

MANONMANIAM SUNDARANAR UNIVERSITY**Tirunelveli****Directorate of Distance and Continuing Education****M.Com., Second Year****SYLLABUS****ADVANCED CORPORATE ACCOUNTING****LESSONS 1 - 8**

- I Accounts of Joint stock companies final Accounts - Balance sheet preparation - legal provisions for the preparation - of profit & Loss Account Calculation on Net Profit.
Devisible Profit meaning - Transfer to reserves - declaration of dividend - Depreciation - Interest out of capital Tax adjustments - Bonus shares - Balance Sheet.
- II Alternation of share capital - meaning and ways - Internal reconstruction - steps for reconstruction.
- III Valuation of Goodwill and of share. Definition - Factors influencing & methods - yield method - Annuity methods - Net Assets method.
- IV Amalgamation of companies - Amalgamation Absorption.
- V Holding company Accounts - Final Accounts of Holding companies & subsidiary co., consolidated Accounts - Balance sheet.
- VI Accounts of Banking Companies, Functions - Accounting records. Profit & Loss Ac. & Balance Sheet Terms in the Balance Sheet.
- VII Accounts of Insurance Companies.
- VIII Accounts of Co.op. Societies.

INDEX

ADVANCED CORPORATE ACCOUNTING**INDEX**

| CHAPTER | TITLE | PAGES |
|----------------|---|--------------|
| | Syllabus | 2 |
| I | Accounts of joint stock compaines final accounts | 3 - 66 |
| II | Alteration of Share Capital | 66 - 100 |
| III | Valuation of goodwill and of share | 101 - 122 |
| IV | Amalgamation of Companies | 123 - 135 |
| V | Holding company | 136 - 155 |
| VI | Accounts of Banking Companies | 155 - 174 |
| VII | Accounts of Insurance Companies | 174 - 189 |
| VIII | Accounts of Co-operative Societies | 190 - 212 |
| | Model Questions | 213 - 222 |

Chapter I
ACCOUNTS OF JOINT STOCK COMPAINES
FINAL ACCOUNTS

Introduction

The basic principles of preparing the profit and loss account and balance sheet of a joint-stock company is the same as that of a sole trader or partnership. It is compulsory for a joint stock company to prepare final accounts according to companies Act of 1956. Section 209 to 223 of companies Act contains provisions governing the keeping of books and publication of final accounts.

Section 210

Under Sect. 210 it has been made compulsory to present the balance sheet and profit and loss account at every annual general meeting. The directors are responsible for the preparation of final accounts and placing them before the annual general meeting. In the case of non-trading concerns, they have to prepare income and expenditure account instead of profit and loss account. In the directors wilfully fail to comply with the provisions of this section they are punishable with imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or with a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees or both.

Section 211

According to section 211, every balance sheet and profit and loss account of a company shall give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the company. The set form for preparation of balance sheet has been given in part I of the schedule. Part II of the schedule contains the requirements for the preparation of profit and loss account.

Section 212

According to section 212 if a joint stock is a holding company (holding more than 50% of shares in another joint stock company,) the following documents relating to the subsidiary company shall be attached to its balance sheet.

- a) a copy of the balance sheet of the subsidiary.
- b) a copy of the profit and loss account of the subsidiary.
- c) a copy of the directors report.
- d) a copy of the auditors report.
- e) a statement of the holding company's interest in the subsidiary.

Form of Balance Sheet

Part I of schedule VI to the Companies Act contains the form of balance sheet for a joint stock company. So the balance sheet of every joint stock company should be in this form or such other form as may be approved by the General government generally or in any particular case. Banking, Insurance and Electricity companies are governed by Special status and different forms are prescribed for such companies.

SCHEDULE VI PART I

(See Sec. 211)

Balance Sheet of (Here enter the name of the company) as at (Here enter the date at which the Balance Sheet is made out)

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Assets | Figure for the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--------|--|
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--------|--|

SHARE CAPITAL

Authorised ... Shares of
Rs. ... each

issued (distinguishing between the
various classes of capital
and stating the particulars
specified below in respect
of each class) Shares of
Rs. each

FIXED ASSETS

Distinguishing as far as
possible between
expenditure upon

- a) Good will
- b) Land
- c) Buildings
- d) Leaseholds
- e) Railway sidings
- f) Plant and Machinery

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Figure for Assets the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|

Subscribed Distinguishing between the
various classes of capital
and stating the particulars
specified below in respect

- g) Furniture and fittings
- h) Development of property
- i) Patents, trade marks
and designs

of each class shares of Rs.
each Rs. called up

J) Livestock
k) Vehicles etc.,

Of the above shares ...
Shares are allotted as fully
paid up pursuant to a contract
without payments being
received in cash. Of the
above shares ... shares the end of
are allotted as fully paid up
way of bonus shares.

NOTES

- Under each head 456 the original cost and the additions there to and deductions there from during the year, and the total depreciation written off or provided up to the end of the year are to be stated. Depreciation written off or provide shall be allocated under the different asset head and deducted in arriving at the value of fixed assets.

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Assets | Figure for the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--------|--|
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--------|--|

(Specify the source from
which bonus shares are
issued e.g. capitalisation of
profits or reserves or form
share premium account)

Less : Calles unpaid:

- By directors
- by others

Add : Forfeited shares

RESERVES AND SURPLUS INVESTMENTS

- 1. Capital reserves
- 2. Capital redemption reserves
- 3. Share premium account

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Assets | Figure for the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------|

(Showing details of its utilisation in the manner provided in Sec. 78 in the year of utilisation)

Showing nature of investment and mode of valuation, for example, cost or market value and distinguishing between

4. Other reserves specifying the nature of each reserve and the amount in respect in respect there of

- 1. Investments in government or trust securities.
- 2. Investment in shares, debentures or bounds

Less : Debit balance in profit and loss account (if any)

(The debit balance in the profit and loss account shall be shown as a deduction form

(Showing separately shares, fully paid up and partly paid up and also distinguishing the different classes of shares and

the uncommitted reserves, if any).

showing also in similar details investment in shares, debentures or bounds of subsidiary companies).

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Figure for Assets the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|---|
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|---|

5. Surplus i.e., balance

profit and loss account
after providing for

proposed allocations

namely, dividend, bonus
or reserves.

6. Proposed additions to
reserves

7. Sinking funds

SECURED LOANS:

1. Debentures.

2. Loans and advance

banks

3. Immovable
properties

4. Investment in
the capital of
partnership firms

NOTES:

1. Aggregate
amount of
company's
quoted
investment
and also the

market value
thereof
shall be
shown

ASSETS, LOANS

**CURRENT
AND ADVANCES:**

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Figure for Assets the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|

3. Loans and advances
ASSETS

4. Other loans and advances

A) CURRENT

1. Interest
accrued on
investments.

2. Stores and
spare parts

3. Loose tools.

4. stock-in-trade

5. Works-in-progress

6. Sundry

Debtors:

a) Debts

outstanding for a
period

NOTES:

1. Loans from directors and
manager should be shown
separately.

UNSECURED LOANS

1. Fixed deposits

2. Loans and advances from
3. Short term loans and
vances.

exceeding six
months.
b) Other debts

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Figure for Assets the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|

a) From Banks

b) From others

(Short term loans include
those which are due for
repayment not later than one
year as at the date of the
balance sheet)

NOTES:

1. In regard to
sundry
debetors
particulars
to be given
separately of

a) Debts
considered good
and in respect of
with
the company is
fully
secured;

b) Debts
considered good
for which the company

4. Other loans and advances:

holds no security
other
than the debtors
personal
security; and

c) Debts
considered
doubtful
or bad

a) From banks

(7A) Cash
balance on hand

b) From others

(7B) Bank
balances

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Figure for Assets the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|

NOTES:

1. Loans from directors and
manager (should be shown
separately).

a) With scheduled
banks

b) With others

B. LOANS AND ADVANCES

CURRENT LIABILITIES

AND PROVISIONS:

A). CURRENT LIABILITIES

1. Acceptances

2. Sundry creditors

3. Subsidiary companies

8a) Advances and loan to subsidiaries.

b) Advances and loans to partnership firms in which the company or any of its subsidiaries is a partner.

9. Bills of exchange

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year | Figures for the previous Year | Figure for Assets the current Year |
|-------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | Rs. | Rs. | Rs. |

4. Advance payment and unexpired discounts for

10. Advances recoverable in cash or in kind or for

the portion for which value

has still to be give e.g. in

the case of the following
companies;

Newspaper, fire

insurance, theatres, clubs
banking, steamship companies etc.

value to be
received e.g.
rates, taxes,
insurance, etc

11. Balance with
customers
port, Trust, etc
(Where
payable on
demand)

- 5. Unclaimed dividends.
- 6. Other liabilities (if any)
- 7. Interest accured but not
due on loans.

B. PROVISIONS

**MISCELLANEOUS
EXPENDITURE**
(to the extent not
written off

| Figures for the previous | Liabilities | Figures for the current | Figures for the previous | Figure for Assets the current |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Year | | Year | Year | Year |
| | | Rs. | Rs. | Rs. |

9. Proposed dividents

1. Preliminary
expenses

| | | |
|---|----|--|
| 10. For contingencies | 2. | Expenses including commission or brokerage on underwriting or subscription of shares or debentures |
| 11. For provident fund scheme | | |
| 12. For insurance, pension and similar staff benefit scheme | 3. | Discount allowed on the issue of shares of debenture |
| 13. Other provisions | 4. | Interest paid out of capital during construction (Also stating the rate of interest) |
| A food not to the balance sheet may be added to show separately : | 5. | Development expenditure not adjusted. |
| | 6. | Other sum (specifying nature) |

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Figure for Assets the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|

1. Claims against the company not acknowledged as debts

2. **Uncalled liability on shares partly paid.**

PROFIT AND
LOSS
ACCOUNT

3. **Arrears of fixed cumulative dividends**

(Show here the debits balance of profit and loss account carried forward after deduction of the uncommitted reserves if any)

4. **Estimated amount of contract remaining to be executed on capital account and not provided for.**

5. **Other moneys for which the company is contingently liable**

Vertical Form of Balance Sheet

By notification dated 23rd December 1978 Government have permitted companies to prepare the balance sheet either in the horizontal form as given earlier, or in the vertical form. The latter form is given below as per the notification.

Name of the Company ...

Balance Sheet as on ...

| Sources of Funds | Schedule No. | Figures as at the end of the Current year | Figures at the end of the previous financial year |
|-------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| 1. Shareholders funds | | | |
| a) Capital | ... | ... | ... |
| b) Reserves and Surplus | ... | ... | ... |

| | | | | |
|----|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| 2. | Loan Funds | | | |
| | a) Secured loans | ... | ... | ... |
| | b) Unsecured loans | ... | ... | ... |
| | Total | | | |

II APPLICATION OF FUNDS

| | | | | |
|----|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| 1. | Fixed assets | | | |
| | a) Gross block | .. | ... | ... |
| | b) <i>Less depreciation</i> | ... | ... | ... |
| | c) New block | ... | ... | ... |
| | d) Capital work in progress | ... | ... | ... |
| 2. | Investments | | | |
| 3. | Current assets, loans and advance | | | |
| | a) Inventories | ... | ... | ... |
| | b) Sundry debtors | ... | ... | ... |
| | c) Cash and bank balance | ... | ... | ... |
| | d) Other Current assets | ... | ... | ... |
| | e) Loans and advances | ... | ... | ... |

LESS

Current Liabilities and provisions

| | | | |
|----------------|-----|-----|-----|
| a) Liabilities | ... | ... | ... |
| b) Provisions | ... | ... | ... |

NEW CURRENT ASSETS

| | | | | | |
|----|----|--|-----|-----|-----|
| 4. | a) | Miscellaneous expenditure to the extent no written off on adjusted | ... | ... | ... |
| | b) | Profit and loss Account... | ... | ... | ... |

Total

Notes :

1. Details under each of the above items shall be given in separate schedules. The schedules shall incorporate all the information required to be given under Part IA of the Schedule VI read with notes continuing general instruction for preparation of balance sheet.
2. The Schedules, referred to above, accounting policies and explanatory notes that may be attached shall form an integral part of the balance sheet.
3. The figures in the balance sheet may be rounded to the nearest "000" or "00" as may be convenient or may be expressed in terms of decimals of thousands.
4. A foot-note to the balance sheet may be added to show separately contingent liabilities.

Legal provision for the preparation of profit and loss account of a company

There is no prescribed form for preparation of profit and loss account or income and expenditure account of a joint stock company. For banking, insurance and electricity companies, the form for the preparation of profit and loss account has been specified. There is no need to split the profit and loss account of a joint stock company into three parts viz., trading account, profit and loss account and profit and loss appropriation account. However if it is done in three parts, it is permitted. It is recommended that appropriation of profit should be shown in a separated section called profit and loss appropriation account. It is also called as "below the line". items which have been considered for the determination of current years profit are shown above the line.

On the left hand side of each of the two sides (debit side and credit side), the previous years figure should be given. It is not necessary to write, "To" on the debit side and "By" on the credit side of the profit and loss account.

The profit and loss account must contain the following information:

- i) Sales, separately of each class of goods dealt with but the company together with quantities of such sales.
- ii) Value of the basic raw materials concerned together with the quantities for each item.

Note:

The quantities to be shown should be in units in which normally the material concerned is sold or purchased in the market.

- iii) Opening and closing stocks of good produced together with a break up in respect of each class of goods along with quantities.
- iv) In the case of trading companies purchase opening stocks and closing stocks of each class of goods traded in by the company together with quantities.
- v) In the case of companies rendering services, the gross income derived from services rendered.
- vi) In the case of a company which is a manufacturing and a trading company and also renders service, it will be sufficient if the total amount are shown in respect of the opening and closing stocks, purchases, sales and consumption of raw material with value and quantitative break-up and the gross income from services rendered is shown.

- viii) Break-up of expenditure incurred on employees having remuneration of Rs.3,000/- or more the number of such employees must also be given. In addition the names of the employees concerned have also to be disclosed in a separate statement.
- ix) All expenses which are more than 1% of the total revenue of the company of Rs.5,000/- (whichever is higher) must be stated separately and the grouped under "Miscellaneous Expenses".
- x) The extent of the profit earned or loss incurred on account of membership of a partnership firm.
- xi) In the case of manufacturing companies, in respect of each class of goods:-
- a) the licensed capacity (where licence is in force);
 - b) the installed capacity.
 - c) the actual production separately for goods produced for sale and for semi-processed goods.
- xii) The value of imports calculated, on C.I.F. basis by the company in respect of
- a) raw material;
 - b) components and spare parts; and
 - c) capital goods.
- xiii) a) Expenditure in foreign currency on account of royalty know how professional consultation fees, interest and other matters.
- b) Value of all imported raw materials, spare parts and components consumed during the year and the value of all indigenous raw materials, spare parts and components similarly consumed and the percentage of each of the total consumption.
- c) Amount remitted in foreign currencies on account of dividend with a specific mention of the number of nonresident shareholders, the number of shares held by them on which the dividends were due and the year to which the dividend related.
- d) Earnings in foreign exchange are classified under:
1. export of goods calculated on F.O.B. basis;
 2. royalty, know how professional and consultation fees.
 3. interest and dividend; and
 4. other income, indicating the nature thereof

Special Points

While preparing the final accounts of joint stock companies the following point should be considered.

- a) Cost of issue of debentures or shares, underwriting commission and discount on issue of shares and debentures should continue to appear in the balance sheet unless there are instructions to write them off.
- b) Preliminary expenses should be written off only if it has been instructed to do so. Preliminary expenses are those expenses which are incurred to establish the company and include expenses

for the preparation, printing and publishing of Memorandum and Articles of Association and the Prospectus and also include registration expenses.

- c) Interest for the full year should be debited to the profit and loss account in respect of debentures.
- d) since the companies act requires all interest income of the company to be shown in the profit and loss account, interest received on Sinking fund Investments should be credited to the profit and loss account (and not directly to the Sinking Fund)
- e) Any unusual item should be shown separately in the profit and loss account like loss on speculation, or earned a profit through speculation (speculation not being its usual business)
- f) Special attention should be paid to managerial remuneration. the law lays down certain maximum limits beyond which the remuneration can be paid only with the permission of the Central Government.
- g) Depreciation: the Companies Act prohibits a company from declaring dividends unless depreciation is provided for on fixed assets. Depreciation should be provided for (a) according to the provisions of the income Tax Act or (b) by dividing 95% of the amount of the asset by its life or (c) according to a method approved by the Central Government.

Managerial Remuneration

The Companies Act provides certain restrictions on the amount of managerial remuneration to be paid by a public company. The following are some of the legal provisions regarding managerial remuneration.

Overall Maximum and Minimum Limit

According to Sec. 198 of companies Act, the total remuneration payable to all managerial staff in any financial year cannot exceed 11% of the net profit of the company for that financial year.

According to Seco. 198 (4) if there is no profit or inadequate profit in a particular year, the company pay its all managerial staff by way of minimum remuneration upto Rs. 50,000 per annum. The minium limit can be increased with the approval of the Central Government.

CALCULATION ON NET PROFIT FOR REMUNERATION PURPOSE

Sec.349 and 350 contains previsions regarding the method of calculating net profit to decide managerial remuneration

a) Add the following to the normal profit

Bounties and subsidies received from any Government.

b) Do not take credit for the following

1. Premium on shares or debentures of the company which are issued or sold by the company.
2. Profit on sale of forfeited shares.
3. Profits of a capital nature including profits from the sale of the undertaking or any of the undertakings of the company or of any part thereof.
4. Profits from the side of any immovable property or fixed as sets of a capital nature.

Provided that where the amount for which any fixed asset sold exceeds the written down value thereof referred to in sec. 350, credit shall be given for so much of the excess as is not higher than the difference between the original cost of that fixed asset and its writtendown value.

For example, if a company sells its fixed assets (Written down value of which is Rs.80,000 and original cost is Rs.1,40,000) for :

i) Rs. 1,04,000 then credit will be given for Rs. 24,000

ii) Rs. 1,20,000 then credit will be given for Rs. 40,000

iii) Rs. 1,50,000 then credit will be given for Rs. 60,000

iv) Rs. 1,60,000 or any price higher than Rs. 1,60,000 credit will be given for Rs. 60,000.

c) Deduct the following

- i) all the usual working charges
- ii) bonus or commission paid or payable to any members of the company's staff or to any engineer, technician or person employed or engaged by the company, whether on a whole time or on a parttime basis.
- iii) any tax notified by the Central Government as being in the nature of a tax on excess or abnormal profits.
- iv) any tax on business profits imposed for special reasons or inspecial circumstances and notified by the Central government in this behalf.
- v) Interest on debentures issued by the company.
- vi) Interest on mortgages executed by the company and on loans and advances secured by a charge on its fixed or floating assets.
- vii) interest on unsecured loans and advances.
- viii) expenses on repairs, whether to immovable or to movable property, provided that repairs are not of capital nature,
- ix) depreciation to the extent specified in Sec.350
- x) **Outgoing** inclusive of contributions made under sec.293 (1) (e) Under this Section the board of directors of public company or a private company which is a subsidiary of a public company shall not, except with the consent of such public company or subsidiary in general meeting contribute to charitable and other funds not directly related to the business of the company or the welfare of its employees any amounts the aggregate of which will exceed Rs.50,000 or 5% of its average net profits as determined in accordance with the provisions of Sec. 349 and 350 during the three financial yeas immediately preceding whichever is greater.
- xi) the excess of expenditure over income which had arisen in computing the net profits in accordance with this section in any year which begins at or after the commencement of this act, in so far as such excess has not been deducted in any subsequent year in respect of which the net profits have to be ascertained.

- xii) any sum paid by way of insurance against the risk of any liability such as is referred to in clause
 xiii) debts considered bad and written off or adjusted during the year.

d) Do not deduct the following

- i) Income tax and super-tax payable by the company under the Indian Income Tax Act, 1961, or any other tax on the income of the company not covered under claused iii) and iv) of (c) above.
 ii) any compensation, damages, or payments made voluntarily that is to say, otherwise than by virtue of a liability such as is referred in (xii) of (c) above.
 iii) loss of capital nature including loss on sale of the undertaking or any of the undertakings of the company of any part there of not including any excess referred to in the provision of Sec 350 of the written down value of any asset which is sold discarded, demolished or destroyed over its sale proceeds of its scrap value.
 iv) Subject to the ceiling limits laid down in section 198 and section 309, remuneration by way of salary, commission or both and perquisites shall not exceed the following limits, namely:

Salary

Rupee 1,80,000 per annum of rupees 15,000 per month including dearness and all other allowance calculated in the following scale.

| Where the effective capital of the company is shall not exceed | Monthly Salary, payable |
|---|-------------------------|
| i) less than Rs.20 lakhs | Rs. 6,000 |
| ii) Rs. 20 lakhs or more but less than Rs. 50 lakhs | Rs. 7,500 |
| iii) Rs.50 lakhs or more but less than Rs.1crore | Rs. 9,000 |
| iv) Rs.1crore or more but less than Rs. 3 crores | Rs. 11,000 |
| v) Rs. 3 crores or more but less than 5 crors | Rs. 13,000 |
| vi) Rs. 5 crores or more | Rs. 15,000 |

COMMISSION

- i) In case of commission is also payable along with the salary, it shall not before than one per cent of the net profits of the company, subject to a ceiling of fifty per cent of the salary of Rs. 90,000 per annum, whichever is less.

- ii) Where it is proposed to pay remuneration by way of commission only, such commission shall not exceed the following limits namely:

| Where the effective capital of the company is | Commission payable annually shall no exceed |
|--|---|
| a) less than 20 lakhs | Rs. 1,08,000 |
| b) Rs. 20 lakhs or more but less than Rs.50 lakhs | Rs. 1,35,000 |
| c) Rs. 50 lakhs or more but less than Rs. 1 crore | Rs. 1,62,000 |
| d) Rs. 1 crore or more but less than Rs. 3 crores | Rs. 1,98,000 |
| e) Rs. 3 crores or more but less than Rs. 5 crores | Rs. 2,34,000 |
| f) Rs. 5 crores or more | Rs. 2,70,000 |

Maximum limit of remuneration payable to various categories of managerial personal, when they work in a different combinations are given below:

| | |
|---|------------|
| a) All directors when not assisted by whole-time directors, or manager or managing director (s) | 3% |
| b) All directors when assisted by whole-time director(s) or manager or managing director(s) | 1% |
| c) Manager | 5% |
| d) Managing directors when the one category is one At a time | 5% |
| e) Managing directors when the Possible is more than one | 10% |
| f) Whole-time director when there is one | 5% |
| g) Whole-time director when there is more than one | 10% |
| h) Maximum remuneration to all managerial personnel | 11% |
| i) Minimum remuneration to all in case of inadequate profits | Rs. 50,000 |

Illustration:

From the following calculate the maximum commission permissible to directors:

- When not assisted by managing director, or manager or whole time directors:
- When assisted by managing director.

- iii) When assisted by a manager;
iv) When assisted a whole-time director.

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

| | | | |
|--|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| To Bonus paid to a foreign technician | 20,000 | By Gross profit | 36,41,000 |
| To Repairs | 5,000 | By profit on sale of building | 80,000 |
| To Interest on debentures | 10,000 | Cost price | 90,000 |
| To donations to the University | 75,000 | W.D. value | 70,000 |
| To compensation to an injured man | 5,000 | | |
| To provisions for taxation | 8,50,000 | | |
| To Loss on sale of the vehicle (W.D. value of Rs.11,000) | 6,000 | | |
| To Net Profit | 27,50,000 | | |
| Total | | Total | |
| | 37,21,000 | | 37,21,000 |

Solution :

STATEMENT SHOWING PROFITS FOR MANAGERIAL REMUNERATION

| | | |
|---|----------|------------------|
| Net Profit as over profit and Loss Account less | | Rs. 27,50,000 |
| Capital Profit on the sale of Building: | | |
| Sale Price (e.e., Rs.70,000+80,000) | 1,50,000 | |
| Less Cost Price (Original Cost) | 90,000 | 60,000 |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | | 26,90,000 |
| Add: Provisions for Taxation | | 8,50,000 |
| Net Profit for secs. 198 (1) and 309 (5) | | 35,40,000 |
| | | ----- |
| i) Directors remuneration when not assisted :3 of Rs. 35,40,000 | | 1,60,200 |
| ii) Director's remuneration when assisted : 1% of Rs. 35,40,000 | | 35,400 |

Illustration :

The following Profit and Loss Account is presented by JAYYES Ltd., for the year ended March 31, 1989.

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|---------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| To salaries and Wages | 6,00,000 | By Gross profit b/f | 25,40,000 |
| To Directors Fees | 20,000 | By Profit on sale | |
| To Repairs | 1,35,000 | of company's land | 1,25,000 |
| To Depreciation | 1,50,000 | By Subsidy received | 2,50,000 |
| | | from State Government | |
| To Development | 80,000 | | |
| Rebate Reserve | | | |
| To Scientific Research | 1,00,000 | | |
| (New Laboratory setup) | | | |
| To General Charges | 75,000 | | |
| To Income Tax | 5,00,000 | | |
| To Proposed Dividends | 5,00,000 | | |
| To Interest on Debentures | 60,000 | | |
| To Balance c/d | 2,95,000 | | |
| Total | 29,15,000 | Total | 29,15,000 |

The amount of depreciation as per schedule XIV comes to Rs.2,10,000. Calculate the remuneration payable to the managing director.

SOLUTION :

| | Rs. | Rs. |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----------|
| Gross Profit as disclosed by the | | |
| Profit and Loss Account | | 25,40,000 |
| Add Subsidy received | | 2,50,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | | 27,90,000 |

Less Debentures to be made

| | | |
|------------------------|----------|-----------|
| Salaries and wages | 60,000 | |
| Director's Fees | 20,000 | |
| Repairs | 1,35,000 | |
| Depreciation | 2,10,000 | |
| General Chares | 75,000 | |
| Interest on debentures | 60,000 | 12,000 |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | | 15,90,000 |
| | | ----- |

Profit according to Section 349 remuneration of the managing director @ 5% 15,90,000
Rs. 79,500

ILLUSTRATION

Determine the maximum remuneration payable to the parttime directors and manager of a limited company under section 309 and 387 of the companies 1956 from the following particulars:

Before charging any such remuneration, the profit and loss account showed a credit balance of Rs. 23,10,000 for the year ended 31st March 1987 after taking into account the following matters:

| | Rs. |
|---|-----------|
| 1) Capital expenditure | 5,25,000 |
| 2) Subsidy received from government | 4,20,000 |
| 3) Special depreciation | 70,000 |
| 4) Multiple shift allowance | 1,05,000 |
| 5) Bonus to goreign technicians | 3,15,000 |
| 6) Provision for taxation | 28,00,000 |
| 7) Compensation paid to injured workman | 70,000 |
| 8) Ex-gratia to an employee | 35,000 |
| 9) Loss on sale of fixed assets | 70,000 |
| 10) Profit on sale of investment | 2,10,000 |

Company is providing depreciation as per section 350 of the companies Act 1956.

SOLUTION

Calculation of Profit for the purpose of determination of Managerial remuneration:

| | Rs. |
|--|-----------|
| Net Profit as per Profit and Loss A/c. | 23,10,000 |
| Add Capital Expenditure | 5,25,000 |
| Special Depreciation | 70,000 |
| Provision for Taxation | 28,00,000 |
| | ----- |
| | 57,05,000 |
| Less : Profit on Sale of Investments | 2,10,000 |
| | ----- |
| | 54,95,000 |
| Less : Part-time Directors Commission @ 1% | 54,950 |
| | ----- |
| Net Profit for Sec. 387 | 54,40,050 |
| | ----- |

Manager's remuneration @ 5% of Rs.54,40,050=Rs.2,72,002

Total Managerial remuneration payable

=Rs. 72,000 + 54,950 = Rs. 3,62,952.

NOTE:

Ex-gratia payment to an employee is treated as a business expense.

ILLUSTRATION

The following is the account of a company.

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

for the year ended 31st December 1994

| Rs. | | Rs. | |
|----------------------------|----------|-----------------|-----------|
| To Administrative | | By Balance from | 38,35,414 |
| selling and finance | | Trading Account | |
| expenses | 5,76,628 | By Interest on | |
| To Managerial allowance | 18,000 | Investment | 19,964 |
| To Director's remuneration | 23,484 | By Scrip fees | 37 |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| To Debentures sinking fund | 4,800 | | |
| To Investment revaluation reserve | 9,800 | | |
| To Depreciation on fixed assets | 4,69,713 | | |
| To Provision of taxational | 11,40,000 | | |
| To General reserve | 5,00,000 | | |
| To Balance carried down | 11,12,990 | | |
| | | | 38,55,415 |
| | | By Balance 31.12.93 | 3,12,632 |
| | | By Balance brought down | 11,12,990 |
| Total | 38,55,415 | Total | 29,15,000 |

The Managerial Personnel are to get 10% commission for sliding scale) subject of a minimum of Rs.18,000 per annum and other directors are to get 1% on net profit.

Show the computation of managerial remuneration.

SOLUTION

COMPUTATION OF MANAGERIAL REMUNERATION

| | Rs. | Rs. |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| Profit as per Profit and Loss Account | | 11,12,990 |
| Add: Managerial allowance | 18,000 | |
| Director's remuneration | 23,484 | |
| Debenture Sinking Fund | 4,800 | |
| Investment revaluation reserve | 9,800 | |
| Provision for taxation | 11,40,000 | |
| General reserve | 5,00,000 | |
| | ----- | 16,96,084 |
| Net Profit for managerial remuneration | | 28,09,074 |

| | | |
|---|-----------|-------------------|
| Director's remuneration @ 1% on Rs.28,09,074 | | 28,090 (Appx.) |
| Net Profit as shown above | 28,09,074 | |
| Less Director's Remuneration | 28,090 | |
| | ----- | |
| | 27,80,984 | |
| | ----- | |

MANAGERIAL REMUNERATION LIMITED TO:

| Rs. | | Rs. |
|-----------|-------|----------|
| 10,00,000 | @ 10% | 1,00,000 |
| 10,00,000 | @ 9% | 90,000 |
| 7,80,984 | @ 8% | 62,479 |
| ----- | | ----- |
| 27,80,984 | | 2,52,479 |
| ----- | | ----- |

DIVISIBLE PROFIT**Meaning**

Profits which are available for shareholder can be called as divisible profit. Dividend should be declared only if profit remains after meeting all expenses, losses, depreciation, taxation, writing of past losses and after transferring a reasonable amount to reserve. Profit arising out of revaluating a reasonable amount to reserve. Profit arising out of revaluation on fixed assets, and profits of extraordinary profits, capital profits are not available for divided.

Prior to February 1, 1975 dividends could be declared out of reserves or past profits. Section 250A, newly introduced by the companies (Amended) Act, 1974 now provides that if must be in accordance with the rules framed by Central Government in this behalf or the previous approval of the Government must be obtained if the rules are not being complied with.

Dividends cannot be declared except out of profits. If a company declares and pays a dividend in the absence of profits, the directors will have to make good the amount of the company from their own pockets. However, there is a certain amount of difference attached to the meaning of divisible profits under the law and under general accountancy practice.

Transfer to Reserves

Government companies to transfer to reserve a part of their profits (not exceeding 10%). Presumably the transfer to reserves will be out of after-tax profits.

The Government have promulgated the following rules about transfer to reserves.

1. No dividend shall be declared or paid by a company for any financial year out of the profits of

the company for that year arrived at after providing for depreciation in accordance with the provision of sub-section(2) of section 205 of the Act, except after the transfer to the reserves of the company of a percentage of its profits for that year as specified below:

- i) Where the dividend proposed exceeds 10 per cent but not 12.5 per cent of the paid up capital, the amount to be transferred to the reserves shall not be less than 2.5 per cent of the current profits;
- ii) Where the dividend proposed exceeds 12.5 per cent but does not exceed 15 per cent of the paid up capital, the amount to be transferred to the reserves shall not be less than 5 per cent of the current profits.
- iii) Where the dividend proposed exceeds 15 per cent, but does not exceed 20 per cent of the paid up capital, the amount to be transferred to the reserves shall not be less than 7.5 per cent of the current profits; and
- iv) Where the dividend proposed exceeds 20 per cent of the paid up capital, the amount to be transferred to reserves shall not be less than 10 per cent of the current profits.

Declaration of dividend out of reserve

The Government have laid the following rules regarding utilisation of reserves for payment of dividend. In the event of inadequacy or absence of profits in any years, dividend may be declared by a company for that year out of the accumulated profits earned by it in previous years and transferred by it to the reserves, subject to the conditions that:-

- i) the rate of the dividend declared shall not exceed the average of the rates at which dividend was declared by it in the five years immediately preceding that year or ten per cent of its paid up capital, whichever is less;
- ii) the total amount to be drawn from the accumulated profits earned in previous years and transferred to the reserves shall not exceed an amount equal to one-tenth for the sum of its paid up capital and free reserves and the amount so drawn shall first be utilised to set off the losses incurred in the financial year before any dividend in respect of preference or equity shares is declared; and
- iii) the balance of reserves after such drawal shall not fall below fifteen per cent of its paid up share capital.

Depreciation

Section 205 has now brought legal and accountancy positions quite close. Previously, it was possible to declare dividends without writing off depreciation on fixed assets and without providing for previous losses provided the Articles did not prohibit such distribution. But it appears to be still legal to pay dividend without providing the depreciation on "non-depreciable" assets such as mines, leaseholds, etc since no depreciation is allowed on them under the Income-tax Act nor has the Central Government fixed a rate of depreciation for them.

Arrears of depreciation or accumulated losses in respect of financial years falling before the commencement of the companies (Amendment) Act of 1960 dividends cannot be declared unless.

- a) depreciation has been written off the fixed assets in respect of the financial year for the which dividend is to be declared according to section 205 (2) :
- b) arrears of depreciation on fixed assets in respect of any previous year (falling after the commencement of the companies Amendment) Act 1960 have been deducted from the profits; and
- c) losses incurred by the company in the previous years falling after the commencement of the Companies (Amendment) act of 1960 or the amounts of depreciation provided whichever are less have been deducted.

CAPITAL PROFITS, as opposed to current or revenue profits, arise in special circumstances and are connected with acquisition of business, fixed assets and fixed liabilities. The usual item are as under:

- a) Profit prior to incorporation;
- b) Profit on acquisition of business-that is, where the value of tangible assets acquired is more than the liabilities taken over and the purchase consideration ;
- c) Profit on sale of fixed assets, the excess the excess of sale proceeds over the original cost ;
- d) Premium on issue of debentures ;
- e) Profit on redemption of debentures ;
- f) The credit to the Capital Redemption Reserve account for redemption of redeemable preference shares ;
- g) Premium on issue of shares ; and
- h) Profit remaining on resissue of forfeited shares.

Capital profits can be used to write off fictitious assets like discount on issue of shares or debentures, underwriting commission, etc., Only in certain circumstances they can be used for declaring a dividend.

Profits from Subsidiary Companies

Profits of subsidiary companies must not be included in divisible profits unless the subsidiary company has declared a dividend (and only the dividend may be treated as divisible profit). Losses of subsidiary companies need not be debited to the Profit and Loss Account of the holding company but it would be better if a provision is created to meet the holding company's share of the loss of the subsidiary company.

Dividend received out of profits existing on the date of acquisition of the controlling shares in the subsidiary company must be treated as a capital receipt.

Dividends

The word dividend has been defined in the Act. It may be described as a periodical payment made by a company to its shareholders from out of divisible profits, after complying with the provisions of the Act and articles of association of the company concerned.

It is the right of shareholders to claim a dividend. But this right is available only when it is

declared by the company in general meeting. A dividend, once declared, become a debt and a shareholder is entitled to sue at law for recovery of the same. Dividend must be paid within 42 days of declaration. Dividend is paid only to a registered shareholder or on his order to his banker. In case shares are converted into warrants, the bearer of the warrant is entitled to dividend. From the accounting point of view the following points are worth nothing.

1. In the absence of any specific instructions in the articles dividend calculated at the recommended rate on paid-up capital.
2. No dividend is paid on calls in advance.
3. If there are calls in arrear then dividend is paid on the amount actually paid by shareholders. The company is, however, authorised to make provision in the articles prohibiting the payment of dividend on shares having calls in arrear.
4. The company is required to deduct income-tax at source on all dividends declared by it, unless they are declared free of income-tax. The rate at which the tax is deducted depends on the status of the assessee. The rates prevailing at present are given below:

| Status of the shareholders | Income | Surcharge | Total |
|----------------------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| | Tax% | % | Tax% |
| 1. Resident individual | 20 | 4 | 24 |
| 2. Domestic company | 22.5 | 1.5 | 24 |
| 3. Non-resident individual | 30 | 6 | 36 |
| 4. Non-domestic company | 25 | Nil | 25 |

Tax deducted by the company is deposited by it with the Government. The company gives a certificate to the shareholder mentioning in the tax deducted at source and the shareholder mentioning in the tax deducted at source and the shareholder is entitled to get the refund of the tax from the Government.

5. An interim dividend is a dividend paid by the directors at any time between two annual general meetings. Where the articles authorise, the directors can resolve to pay interim dividend.
6. After having declared interim dividend the directors may recommend another dividend. This dividend is termed as final dividend. When a final dividend is declared then interim dividend is not adjusted unless the resolution mentions it specifically.
7. As per Sec. 205 A of the Act, newly introduced, if a dividend has been declared by a company but has not been paid within 42 days from the date of declaration to any shareholder entitled of the payment of dividend, the company shall, within seven days, transfer the total amount of dividend which remains unpaid within the said period of 42 days to a special account to be opened by the company in that behalf in a scheduled bank. The style of the account should be "Unpaid dividend account of ... company Limited/Company (private) limited". After such transfer any claims by the shareholder will be paid from such account. If the amount remains unpaid or unclaimed for a period of 3 years, the same must be transferred by the company to General Revenue Account of the Central Government.

Required accounting entries are :

1. On declaration of the dividend-

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Profit and Loss Appropriation Account | Dr. |
| To Dividend Account | |
| To Income Tax Account | |

(Being net amount payable to shareholders as dividends and income-tax on dividends deductible at source).
2. On opening a separate bank Account for the payment of dividend-

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Dividend Banking Account | Dr. |
| To Bank Account | |

(Being the amount payable to the shareholders as dividend transferred to Dividend Banking Account)
3. On payment of Dividends

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Dividend Account | Dr. |
| To Dividend Banking Account | |

(Being dividend paid)
4. When the amount of unpaid dividend is transferred to unpaid Dividend Account after 42 days of the declaration of the dividend.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Unpaid Dividend Account (with bank) | Dr. |
| To Dividend Banking Account | |

(Being unpaid dividend transferred from Dividend account to unpaid Dividend Account opened with a scheduled bank as per provisions of the law)
5. If the unpaid dividend is not claimed by the shareholder within 3 years

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Dividend Account | Dr. |
| To Unpaid Dividend Account | |

(Being amount of unpaid dividend not claimed for a period of three years)

Interest out of Capital

Dividend are usually paid out of revenue profits. But in certain cases, the Central Government is empowered to permit the payment of interest to shareholders even when there are no profits. This done in case of those companies which take a loan gestation period before they can commence production. Interest is given during construction period so that shareholders may feel satisfied. Section 208 of the Companies act makes provision for such interest. The payment of interest out of capital is subject to the fulfilment of the following conditions :-

1. The payment is authorised by the Articles or by a special resolution.

2. No such payment is made without the previous sanction of the Government.
3. The payment of interest is made only for such period as may be sanctioned by the Central Government but it cannot extend beyond the close of the half year next after the half year during which the work or building has been actually completed or the plant provided.
4. The rate of interest does not exceed 4% p.a. or such other rate as the Central Government may, by notification, in the official Gazette, direct.
5. The payment of interest does not operate as a reduction of the amount paid up on the shares.
6. The interest so paid, to the extent not written off or adjusted, is shown in the Balance sheet under the head 'Miscellaneous Expenditure' and the rate of interest is also stated.

ILLUSTRATION 1

J.K.Ltd., carried forward a balance of Rs.20,00,000 in the profit and loss account for the year ended 31st Dec. 1990. During the year 1991, it earned a profit of Rs.42,00,000. It was decided the following.

1. Transfer Rs. 10,00,000 to General reserve.
2. Transfer Rs. 5,00,000 to Dividend equalisation reserve.
3. Transfer Rs. 7,00,000 to Debenture redemption fund
4. Pay the year's dividend on Rs. 30,00,000 10% on preference shares.
5. Pay 20% dividend on Rs. 60,00,000 equity share capital.

Prepare profit and loss appropriation account. Also show journal entries assuming tax deducted at source is 23%

SOLUTION:

PROFIT AND LOSS APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31st DECEMBER 1991

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|----------------------------------|-----------|--|-----------|
| To General Reserve | 10,000 | By balance | 20,00,000 |
| To Dividend equalisation reserve | 50,000 | By Net Profit as per Profit & Loss a/c | 42,00,000 |
| To Debenture Redemption Fund | 7,00,000 | | |
| To proposed preference dividend | 3,00,000 | | |
| To proposed equity dividend | 12,00,000 | | |

Balance Sheet 25,00,000

Total 62,00,000 Total 62,00,000

JOURNAL ENTRIES

- | | | | |
|--|-----|-----------|-----------|
| 1. Proposed preference dividend a/c | Dr. | 3,00,000 | |
| Proposed Equity dividend a/c | Dr. | 12,00,000 | |
| To preference dividend | | | 3,00,000 |
| To Equity dividend | | | 12,00,000 |
| (Being resolution passed in annual general meeting for declaring dividend) | | | |
| | | | |
| 2. Preference dividend a/c | Dr. | 69,000 | |
| Equity dividend a/c | Dr. | 2,76,000 | |
| To Income Tax payable | | | 3,45,000 |
| (Being income tax deducted) | | | |
| | | | |
| 3. Income Tax payable a/c | Dr. | 3,45,000 | |
| To Bank | | | 3,45,000 |
| (Being income tax deducted paid) | | | |
| | | | |
| Dividend Bank a/c | Dr. | 11,55,000 | |
| To Bank | | | 11,55,000 |
| (Being amount dividend payable sdeposited in dividend bank a/c) | | | |
| | | | |
| 4. Dividend Bank a/c | Dr. | 11,55,000 | |
| To Bank | | | 11,55,000 |
| (Being amount of dividend payable deposited in dividend bank a/c) | | | |
| | | | |
| 5. Preference dividend a/c | Dr. | 2,31,000 | |
| Equity dividend a/c | Dr. | 9,24,000 | |
| To dividend a/c | | | 11,55,000 |
| (Being dividend paid) | | | |

ILLUSTRATION

Navajeevan Company Ltd., has an issued share capital of Rs. 2,00,000 in equity shares of Rs. 100 cash. On 31st Dec. 1994 the following balance appear in the books.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Profit and Loss Account | 46,000 (Cr) |
| Dividend No. 106 | 260 (Cr) |
| Dividend No. 107 | 1,200 (Cr) |
| Unclaimed dividend | 600 (Cr) |
| Dividend Bank a/c (106 and 107) | 1,460 (Cr) |
| Deposit account re-unclaimed dividend | 600 (Cr) |

On 10th Jan. 1995 the dividend No. 108 & 10% "Free of tax" was declared for the financial year 1994. The dividend warrants presented for payment are as follows:

| | |
|------------------|-----------|
| Dividend No. 101 | Rs.20 |
| Dividend No. 106 | Rs.120 |
| Dividend No. 107 | Rs.1,100 |
| Dividend No. 108 | Rs.19,200 |

On 31st Dec. 1995, the balance in dividend No. 106 and 107 were transferred to unclaimed dividend Account-prepare Ledger-accounts.

Solution**DIVIDEND No. 106 ACCOUNT**

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-------|----------------|-------|
| To Dividend Bank | 120 | By balance b/d | 260 |
| To Unclaimed dividend-140 | | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 260 | | 260 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

DIVIDEND No 107 ACCOUNT

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-------|----------------|-------|
| To Dividend Bank | 1,100 | By balance b/d | 1,200 |
| To Unclaimed dividend a/c | 100 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 1,200 | | 1,200 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

DIVIDEND No. 108 ACCOUNT

| | | | |
|------------------|--------|--------------------|--------|
| To Dividend Bank | 19,200 | By profit and Loss | |
| To Balance c/d | 800 | appropriation a/c | 20,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 20,000 | | 20,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

UNCLAIMED DIVIDEND ACCOUNT

| | | | |
|--------------------|-------|---------------------|-------|
| To Deposit account | | By Balance | 600 |
| dividend No. 101 | 20 | By Dividend No. 106 | 140 |
| To balance c/d | 820 | By Dividend No. 107 | 100 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 840 | | 840 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

DIVIDEND BANK A/C

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------|---------------------|----------|
| To Balance b/d | 1,460 | By Dividend No. 106 | 120 |
| To Bank for dividend No.108 | 20,000 | By Dividend No. 107 | 1,100 |
| | | By Dividend No. 108 | 1,92,000 |
| | | By Deposit A/c. in | |
| | | No. 106 and 107 | 240 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 21,460 | | 21,460 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

To balance 800

DEPOSIT A/C

| | | | |
|------------------|-------|--------------------------------|-------|
| To Balance | 600 | By unclaimed dividend No.10120 | |
| To Dividend Bank | 240 | By balance | 820 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 840 | | 840 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

To Balance 820

TAX ADJUSTMENTS

A student will come across the following items while preparing final accounts.

- a) Tax deducted at source
- b) Advance payment of tax
- c) Income-tax (Corporate tax)
- d) Provision for taxation.

a) Tax deducted at source

As per sections 193 and 194 of the Income-tax Act, 1961, tax is to be deducted at source from interest on securities and dividends before they prepaid

Thus the item 'Tax deducted at source' will appear on the debit side of the trial balance.

b) Advance payment of tax

Under Section 207 of the Income-tax Act, 1961, assesseees are liable to pay advance tax when the income exceeds a certain limit and the limit is Rs. 2,500 for companies.

This amount also appears on the 'debit' side of a trial balance and is in the nature of a prepaid item. Advance payment of tax can later be adjusted to wards income-tax payable after the assessment is over.

c) Income Tax

Tax payable on the assessed income is debited to income-tax account. A company adjusts an by tax paid in advance or deducted at source towards tax due.

If the assessment is not completed both 'advance payment of tax' and 'tax deducted at source' remain unadjusted and would appear in the balance sheet under the heading Current assets, Loans, and Advances : B.Loans and Advances'.

d) Provision for Taxation

Such provision is debited to the profit and loss account above the line and credited to 'provision for taxation account' which appear in the balance sheet, under the head 'Current Liabilities and Provision-B Provisions.

Provisions would have been made the provisions called 'old provision' would appear in the trial balance on the credit side. When such a provision exists income-tax aid must be debited to the provision account and not the profit and loss account. If the old provision is in excess of the income-tax paid, such surplus provision should be shown on the credit side of the profit and Loss account below the line. Likewise, if the old provision is not sufficient, further debit is made to the profit and loss account below the line. These adjustments are shown below the line so that current profit may not be affected because or these items.

Bonus Shares

Generally a company pays bonus to shareholders, in addition to the dividend paid by them. Bonus may be paid in cash. If the company has not sufficient money to pay bonus in the form of cash, then bonus shares can be paid. By paying bonus if the form of shares, a company can retain into working capital with it. New fully paid bonus shares can be issued to shareholders without receiving any cash or partly paid shares can be made fully paid without receiving any cash firm shareholders.

SOURCES OF BONUS ISSUES

Bonus shares can be issued out of the following

1. Capital Redemptron Redemptron Reserve Account created at the time of redemption of redeembale preference share out of the profits.
2. Share Premium Account

It may be remembered that both the above accounts can be utilised only for issuing fully Paid

bonus shares and not for making partly paid shares into fully paid shares.

3. General Reserves.
4. Balance in the Profit and Loss Account.
5. Capital profits such as profit prior to incorporation, profit on sale on fixed assets and profit on purchase of business.
6. Any other reserves accumulated out of profits. **PROVISIONS IN THE COMPANIES ACT, 1956 REGARDING THE ISSUE OF BONUS SHARES.**

Bonus shares can be issued only if

- a) The Articles of Association permit the issue of bonus shares.
- b) The Board's resolution regarding the issue of bonus shares has been approved by the shareholders in the general meeting.
- c) There should be sufficient number unissued shares to enable the company to issue bonus shares.
- d) If there remains no unissued capital, a resolution altering the Memorandum and Articles of Association should be passed for increasing the authorised capital of the company.
- e) Permission of the controller of capital issued regarding issue of bonus shares has been obtained.

**GUIDELINES FOR THE ISSUE OF BONUS SHARES UNDER
THE CAPITAL ISSUES CONTROL ACT, 1947.**

The Controller of Capital Issues sanctions the issue of bonus shares, if the following conditions are satisfied.

1. The time lag between two successive bonus issues should be three years.
2. The application for a second issue can be made only after the shares offered earlier are listed on the stock exchanged or after the despatch of share certificates is completed.
3. No bonus shares can be issued unless the partly paid share are made fully paid up.
4. The Articles of Association of the company permit the issue of bonus share.
5. Bonus issue in lieu of dividend is not allowed.
6. 30% of the pre-tax profits of the company, based on the average for the previous three year, should be sufficient to pay a dividend of 10% on the expanded capital base of the company after the issue of bonus shares.
7. A higher bonus ratio than 1:1 is not allowed i.e., number of bonus shares at one issue cannot be more than the number of shares already Held.
8. Bonus issue is permitted only out of free reserves and share premium collected in cash. Reserve created by revaluation of assets is not available for this purpose.
9. The reserves remaining after the issue of bonus shares should be at least 40% of the paid up capital which is after the issue of bonus share. Capital Redemption Reserve and reserve created by revaluation should not be considered for this purpose. All contingent liabilities having on

effect on profits must be taken into consideration for determining the amount of the reserves at the disposal of the company for the issue of bonus shares.

10. If the company has applied for both rights issue and bonus issue, the bonus issue is considered first by the controller of capital issue for sanction.
11. A resolution of the shareholders of the company is to be passed in the general meeting approving the Board's recommendations for the issue of bonus shares.
12. A return of allotment, together with a copy of the resolution of the shareholders authorising the issue of bonus shares must be filed with the Register of companies with 30 days of allotment, and the necessary entries be made in the register of members and financial books of the company.
13. The controller of capital issues has consented to the issue of bonus shares.

ACCOUNTING TREATMENT

A) If the bonus is utilised by making existing partly paid shares fully paid shares, the entries will be as follows :-

- | | |
|--|-----|
| 1. Profit and Loss Account | Dr. |
| Or General Reserve Account | Dr. |
| Or Capital profits Account | Dr. |
| To Bonus to shareholders Account | |
| <i>(Being amount transferred for bonus pay able to shareholders)</i> | |
| 2. Share Final Call Account | Dr. |
| To share capital Account | |
| <i>(Being final call due on shares)</i> | |
| 3. Bonus to shareholders Accounts | Dr. |
| To Share Final Call Account | |
| <i>(Being bonus to shareholders utilised to make the final call paid up)</i> | |

B) If the payment of bonus is made by the issue of free fully paid bonus shares, the following journal entries will be recorded :-

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Profits and Loss Account | Dr. |
| Or General Reserve Account | Dr. |
| Or Capital Redemption Reserve Account | Dr. |
| Or Share Premium Account | Dr. |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Or Capital Reserve Account | Dr. |
| Or Any other reserve Account | Dr. |
| To Bonus to Shareholders Account <i>(Being amount transferred for issue of bonus shares)</i> | |
| 2. Bonus to share holders Accounts | Dr. |
| To Share Capital Account | |
| To Share Premium Account (if bonus shares are issued at a premium) <i>(Being issue of bonus shares)</i> | |

ILLUSTRATION

A limited company has a share Capital of Rs. 30,00,000 in equity share of Rs. 100 each. The company now declare a bonus out of its General reserve Rs. 16,00,000 and the bonus is to be paid by fully paid equity share at a premium of Rs. 60 per share. Share are quoted in the market at Rs. 250 each Pass journal entries.

SOLUTION**JOURNAL**

| | | | |
|--|-----|-----------|-----------|
| 1. General Reserve a/c | Dr. | 16,00,000 | |
| To Bonus to Shareholders <i>(Being amount transferred from General Reserve)</i> | | | 16,00,000 |
| 2. Bonus to shareholders a/c | Dr. | 16,00,000 | |
| To Equity share capital | | | 10,00,000 |
| To Share Premium <i>(Being 10,000/- share of Rs. 100 each are issued as bonus shares)</i> | | 6,00,000 | |

ILLUSTRATION

A company has accumulated large profits in the Reserve Account and the directors decide to utilise a part of this in order to made the capital property representative of the final position.

The paid up share capital is Rs. 10,00,000 consisting of 90,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid and 20,000 equity shares (face value Rs.10 each) Rs. 5 per share paid up. The directors decide to issue one bonus share at a premium of Rs.10 for every fully paid share held and to made the partly paid shares fully paid. At the date of the allotment of bonus shares the market value of the equity share stands at Rs.30.

Give necessary journal entries in respect of the above transactions.

SOLUTION**JOURNAL ENTRIES**

| | | | |
|--|-----|-----------|-----------|
| Cash Account | Dr. | 1,00,000 | |
| To Equity Shares capital account | | | 1,00,000 |
| <i>(Unpaid amount called and received on 20,000 shares)</i> | | | |
| Reserve Account | Dr. | 22,00,000 | |
| To Bonus to Shareholders Account | | | 22,00,000 |
| <i>(Amount transferred for issue of bonus shares 1,10,000 x 20) Rs.10 for share capital Rs.10 for premium)</i> | | | |
| Bonus to Shareholder Account | Dr. | 22,00,000 | |
| To Equity Share Capital Account | | | 11,00,000 |
| To Share premium Account | | | 11,00,000 |
| <i>(Issue of bonus shares)</i> | | | |

ILLUSTRATION

The balance sheet of A Ltd., on March 31, 1989 was as follows :-

| Rs. | | Rs. | |
|-------------------------|----------|---------------|----------|
| Shares Capital | | Sundry Assets | 4,75,000 |
| 2,000 shares of | | | |
| Rs. 100 each | 2,00,000 | | |
| Share Premium | 50,000 | | |
| General Reserve | 1,00,000 | | |
| Profit and Loss Account | 80,000 | | |
| Sundry Creditors | 45,000 | | |
| Total | 4,75,000 | Total | 4,75,000 |

The company decide to issue bonus share at the rate of three share for every four share held and decided, for this purpose, to utilise the Share Premium, Rs.60,000 out of reserve and the balance out of the Profit & Loss Account. Give journal entries to give effect to the above and give the amended balance sheet.

SOLUTION

1989 MAR 31 JOURNAL

| | Dr. | Cr. |
|--|--------------|----------|
| | Rs. | Rs. |
| Share Premium Account | Dr. 50,000 | |
| General Reserve | Dr. 60,000 | |
| Profit and Loss Account | Dr. 40,000 | |
| To Bonus to Shareholders Account | | 1,50,000 |
| <i>(The amount of bonus shares numbering 1,500 i.e., 2000 x 3/4 to be distributed among the shareholders, as per resolution No...)</i> | | |
| Bonus to Shareholder Account | Dr. 1,50,000 | |
| To Share Capital Accountant | | 1,50,000 |
| <i>(The allotment of bonus shares as per resolution No...)</i> | | |

BALANCE SHEET OF A LTD. as at 31st MARCH, 1989

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|---|----------|---------------|----------|
| Shares Capital | | Sundry Assets | |
| 3,500 Shares of Rs.100 each fully paid | 3,50,000 | | 4,75,000 |
| (Of the above 1,500 shares were issued as bonus shares out of share premium account (Rs.50,000) Reserve General (Rs. 60,000) and Profit and Loss Account (Rs. 40,000) | | | |
| General Reserve | 40,000 | | |
| Profit and Loss Account | 40,000 | | |
| Sundry Creditors | 45,000 | | |
| Total | 4,75,000 | Total | 4,75,000 |

SOME SOLVED ILLUSTRATION IN FINAL ACCOUNTS

ILLUSTRATION : 1

Big & Co. Ltd., is a company with an authorised capital of Rs. 5,00,000 dividend into 5,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each. On 31.12.1994 2,500 shares were fully called up.

The following are the balance extracted from the leadger of the company as on 31.12.1994:

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|-------------------------|----------|--------------------|----------|
| Stock | 50,000 | Advertisement | 3,800 |
| Sales | 4,25,000 | Bonus | 10,500 |
| Purchases | 3,00,000 | Debtors | 38,700 |
| Wages (Productive) | 70,000 | Creditors | 35,200 |
| Discount Allowed | 4,200 | Plant and Machiney | 80,000 |
| Discount Received | 3,150 | Furniture | 17,100 |
| Insurance upto 31.3.95 | 6,720 | Cash and Bank | 1,34,700 |
| Salaries | 18,500 | Reserve | 25,000 |
| Rent | 6,000 | Loan from Managing | |
| General Expenses | | Director | 15,700 |
| Profit and Loss Account | 8,950 | Bad Debts | 3,200 |
| Printing and Stationery | 2,400 | Calls in Arrear | 5,000 |

You are required to prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Account for the year ended 31.12.1994 and the Balance Sheet as on that data of company. The following further information is given :-

1. Closing sotck - Rs.91,500
2. Depreciation to be charged on Plant and Machinery and Furniture at 15% and 10% respectively.
3. Outstanding Liabilities - Wages Rs. 5,200
Salary - Rs. 1,200 and Rent - Rs. 600
4. Dividend @ Rs. 5% on paid up share capital is to be provided.

SOLUTION

**BIG & CO.LTD.,
TRADING AND PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT
for the year ended 31st December 1995**

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| To Stock opening | 50,000 | By Sales | 4,25,000 |
| To Purchases | 3,03,000 | By Closing | 91,500 |
| To Wages | 75,200 | | |
| To Gross Profit c/d | 91,300 | | |
| | <u>5,16,500</u> | | <u>5,16,500</u> |
| To Salaries | 19,700 | By Gross Profit b/d | 91,300 |
| To Discount Allowed | 4,200 | By Discount Received | 3,150 |
| To Insurance | 6,720 | | |
| Less : | 1,680 | | |
| | 5040 | | |
| To Rent | 6,600 | | |
| To General Expenses | 8,950 | | |
| To Printing and Stationery | 2,400 | | |
| To Advertisement | 3,800 | | |
| To Bonus | 10,500 | | |
| To Bad Debts | 3,200 | | |
| To Depreciation: | | | |
| Plant and Machinery | 12,075 | | |
| Furniture | 1,710 | | |
| | 13,785 | | |
| To Net Profit c/d | 16,275 | | |
| | <u>94,450</u> | | <u>94,450</u> |
| To Proposed Dividend | 12,250 | By Net Profit for | 16,275 |
| 5% on Rs. 2,45,000 | | the year b/d | |
| (i.e. excluding calls in arrears) | | | |
| To Balance c/d | 10,254 | By Balance b/d | 6,220 |
| | <u>22,495</u> | | <u>22,495</u> |

BIG & CO.LTD.,
as at December, 1984

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---|----------|---------------------|----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised : | | Plant and | |
| 5000 shares | | Machinery | 80500 |
| of Rs. 100 each | 5,00,000 | Less : | |
| Issued and | | Depreciation | 12,075 |
| Subscribed : | | | ----- |
| | | | 17,100 |
| | | | 68,125 |
| 2,500 shares of | | Furniture: | |
| Rs. 10 each 2,50,000 | | | |
| fully called up | | | |
| Less : | | Less : | |
| Called in arrears | 5,000 | Depreciation | 1,710 |
| | 2,45,000 | Investment | ----- |
| | | | Nil |
| Reserves and surplus : | | | |
| Reserve | 25,000 | Current Assets | |
| | | Loans and Advances: | |
| Profit and Loss | 10,245 | A:Current | 91,500 |
| Account | | Assets : Stock | |
| | | (assumed) (at cost) | |
| Secured Loans | Nil | Debtors | 38,700 |
| Unsecured Loans | 15,700 | Cash and Bank | 1,34,700 |
| Loans from Balance | | | |
| managing Director | | | |
| (Assumed usecured) | | | |
| A : Current Liabilities | 35,200 | B: loans and | 1,680 |
| and creditors Insurance Advances : Prepaid | | | |
| Micellaneous Expenses Insurance Miscellaneous | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------|-----------------|----------|
| Outstanding | 7,000 | Expenditure not | Nil |
| B : Provisions: | | yet adjusted | |
| Proposed Dividend | 12,250 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 3,50,395 | | 3,50,395 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

ILLUSTRATION 2

The following is Trial Balance of Raj Manufacturing Co. Ltd. as at 30th June 1987.

| | Dr. | Dr. |
|--------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| | Rs. | Rs. |
| Stock on 30th June 1986 | 7,500 | - |
| Sales | - | 35,000 |
| Purchases | 24,500 | - |
| Productive Wages | 5,000 | - |
| Discounts | 700 | 500 |
| Salaries | 750 | - |
| Rent | 495 | - |
| General expenses including Insurance | 1,705 | - |
| Profit & Loss A/c 30th June 1986 | - | 1,503 |
| Dividends paid | 900 | - |
| Capital-1,000 shares of Rs.10 each | - | 10,000 |
| Sundry Debtors and Creditors | 3,750 | 1,750 |
| Plant & Machinery | 2,900 | - |
| Cash in hand & Bank | 1,620 | - |
| Reserve | - | 1,550 |
| Bad debts | 483 | - |

You are required to make out the Trading and Profit & Loss A/c for the year ended 3th June 1987, and the Balance Sheet as at that date. You are also to make provision in respect of the following:-

- Stock on 30th June 1987 : Rs.8,200
- Depreciate Machiner at 10% per annum
- Provide 5% discount on Debtors
- Allow 2.5 Discount on Creditors

- e) provided Managing Director's Commission, 15% on the net profits before deducting his commission
- f) One-Month's rent, at Rs.540 per annum due on 30th June.
- g) Six month's Insurance was unexpired at Rs.75 per annum. Make any comments that may be called for.

Trading and Profit and Loss A/c of L.N. Manufacturing for the year ended 30th June 1987

| Shares Capital | Rs. | | Rs. |
|-----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|
| To Opening Stock | 7,500 | By Sales | 35,000 |
| To Purchase | 24,500 | By Closing Stock | 8,200 |
| To Productive wages | 5,000 | | |
| To Gross Profit c/d | 6,200 | | |
| | 43,200 | | 43,200 |
| To Discount Allowed | 700 | By Gross Profit b/d | 6,200 |
| To Salaries | 750 | By Discount received | 500 |
| To Rent 495 | | By Reserve for | |
| Add: Outstanding 45 | | discount on creditors | 44 |
| | 540 | | |
| To General Expenses 1,750 | | | |
| Less: Prepaid Insurance 38 | | | |
| | 1,667 | | |
| To Bad debts | 483 | | |
| Provision for discount on debtors | 188 | | |
| To Depreciation on Machinery | 290 | | |
| To Commission to M.D. | 319 | | |
| To Net Profit c/d | 1,807 | | |
| | 6,744 | | 6,744 |

| | | | |
|---|-------|---------------------------|-------|
| To Dividends paid | 900 | By Balance b/d | 1,807 |
| To Net profit transferred to balance sheet | 2,400 | By Net Profit of 1st year | 1,503 |
| | 3,310 | | 3,310 |

**Balance sheet of L.N. Manufacturing Co. Ltd.,
as on 30th June 87**

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------|--------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised : | | Plant | |
| Authorised Capital | | & Machinery | 2,900 |
| Issued and subscribed | | Less : | |
| 1,000 equity shares | | Depreciation | 200 |
| Rs. 10 of each fully | 10,000 | Investments | Nil |
| called and paid up | | Current Assets, Loans | |
| Reserve and surplus | | and advances : | |
| Reserved | 1,550 | A. Current Assets: | |
| Profit & Loss A/c | 2,410 | Stock | 2,200 |
| Current Liabilities and | | Debtors | 3,750 |
| Provisions | | Less : | |
| A. Current Liabilities | | Reserve | 188 |
| Creditors | 1,750 | Cash | 1,620 |
| Less : | | B. Loans and Advances : | |
| Reserve for discount | 44 | Unexpired Insurance | 38 |
| Expenses outstanding | 364 | Miscellaneous | |
| B. Provisions | Nil | Expenditure | Nil |
| | 16,030 | | 16,030 |

ILLUSTRATION : 3

The Allied Traders Ltd. have an authorised and subscribed capital of Rs. 8,00,000 divided into 8,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each. From the following particulars, prepare Trading profit and Loss account about the line and below the line for the year ended 31-12-1992 and a B/S as on that date in the form prescribed under the companies Act.

| | Rs |
|--|-----------------|
| Share Capital | 8,00,000 |
| Land & Buildings | 3,60,000 |
| Plant & Machinery | 6,62,400 |
| Loose Tools | 37,600 |
| Preliminary Expenses | 19,600 |
| Furniture | 14,400 |
| Calls-in-arrears | 6,000 |
| Cash Balance | 2,000 |
| 5% Government Bonds (Tax Free) F.V. Rs.40,000 | 39,520 |
| B/R | 54,400 |
| Goodwill | 64,400 |
| Motor Vehicles | 12,000 |
| Sundry Debtors | 83,200 |
| Repairs | 3,440 |
| Sundry Creditors | 1,22,400 |
| Reserve Fund | 60,000 |
| Profit & Loss Appropriation a/c (Cr) 35,200 | |
| Purchases | 9,60,000 |
| Returns out | 20,000 |
| Sales | 12,31,000 |
| Returns in | 28,000 |
| Advertisement | 10,160 |
| Audi fees | 4,000 |
| Carriage | 14,800 |
| Wages | 92,800 |
| Insurance | 19,600 |
| Opening Stock | <u>1,90,400</u> |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| General Expenses | 17,200 |
| Interium Dividend | 18,000 |
| 6% Debentures | 4,00,000 |
| Debentures Interest (Less Tax at 30%) | 8,400 |

You are given additional details

- Closing Stock Rs. 1,76,800
- Create RBD at 5% on debtors
- Depreciate furniture 7.5 percent, loose tools 15 percent, plant & Machinery 5% Motor Vehicles 20 percent.
- Prepaid insurance Rs. 1,600
- Reserve fund to be increase by Rs. 10,000
- Directors declared on 15.8.1992 on interium dividend at 3%
- Wages outstanding Rs.2,400
- Interest on debentures for 6 months.

SOLUTION

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT OF ALLIED TRADERS LTD FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31st, DECEMBER

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|-----------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| To Stock | 1,90,400 | By Sales | 12,31,200 |
| To Purchases | 9,60,000 | | |
| Less: | | Less: | |
| Return | 20,000 | Return | 28,000 |
| To Carriage | 14,800 | By Closing Stock | 1,76,800 |
| To Wages | 92,800 | | |
| Add: | | | |
| Outstanding | 2,400 | | |
| To Gross Profit | 1,39,600 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 13,80,000 | | 13,80,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

| Liabilities | | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---|--------|----------|-------------------------------|----------|
| To Repairs | | 3,440 | By Gross Profit | 1,39,600 |
| To Interest on debentures (12,000 100/70x8,400) | | | By Interest on Govt. Bonds | 2,000 |
| Add : | | | | |
| Outstanding | 12,000 | 24,000 | | |
| To Insurance | 19,600 | | | |
| Less: Prepaid | 1,600 | 18,000 | | |
| To General Expenses | | 17,200 | | |
| To Audit Fees | | 4,000 | | |
| To Advertisement | | 10,160 | | |
| To Provision for bad debts | | 4,160 | | |
| To Depreciation plant & Machinery | | 33,120 | | |
| Furniture | | 1,080 | | |
| Loose Tools | | 5,640 | | |
| Motor Vehicles | | 2,400 | | |
| To Net profit | | 18,400 | | |
| | | ----- | | ----- |
| | | 1,41,600 | | 1,41,600 |
| | | ----- | | ----- |
| To Interim dividend(3% of Rs. 8,00,000) | | 24,000 | By Net Profit b/d | 18,400 |
| To Reserves Fund | | 10,000 | By Net Profit | 35,200 |
| To Balance Transferred to Balance Sheet | | 19,600 | | |
| | | ----- | | ----- |
| | | 53,600 | | 53,600 |
| | | ----- | | ----- |

BALANCE SHEET OF ALLIED TRADERS LTD.
as 31st, DECEMBER

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|----------------------------|----------|---------------------------|----------------|
| AUTHORISED CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| 8,000 Share of | | Goodwill | 64,000 |
| Rs. 100 each | 8,00,000 | Land & Building | 3,60,000 |
| Issued Capital | | Plant and | |
| 8,000 shares of | | Machinery | 6,62,400 |
| Rs.100 each | 8,00,000 | Less: Dep | 33,120 |
| Rs.100 each | 8,00,000 | | ----- 6,29,280 |
| 8,000 shares of | | Furniture | 14,400 |
| Rs.100 each | 8,00,000 | Less: Dep | 1,080 |
| | | | ----- 13,320 |
| Less : | | Motor Vehicles | 12,000 |
| Calls in 6000 arrears | 7,94,000 | Less : Dep | 2,400 |
| | | | 9,600 |
| RESERVE AND SURPLUS | | INVESTMENTS | |
| Reserve Fund | 60,000 | 5% Govt. Bonds | |
| Add : | | (F.V. 40,000) | 39,520 |
| Addition | 10,000 | | |
| | 70,000 | Current assets | |
| P& L Account | 19,600 | Loans and Advances | |
| | | A. CURRENT ASSETS | |
| SECURED LOAN | | Stock (closing) | 1,76,800 |
| 6% Debdtures | 4,00,000 | Loose tools | 31,960 |
| Interest on debentures | | Debtors | 83,200 |
| Less Tax | 8,400 | Less : Prov. | 4,160 |
| | | | 79,040 |
| Unsecured Loan | | Prepaid Insurance | 1,600 |
| Current Liabilities and | | Accured Interest | 2,000 |
| Provisions | | Cash in hand | 2,000 |

A. CURRENT LIABILITIES

| | |
|---|----------|
| Creditors | 1,22,400 |
| Bank Overdraft | 53,140 |
| Outstanding Wages | 2,400 |
| Outstanding income tax (see Calculation) | 13,200 |

B.Provisions Nil

14,83,120

B. LOANS AND ADVANCE BILLS RECEIVABLE

| | |
|------------------|--------|
| | 54,400 |
| Miscellaneous | |
| Expenditure | |
| Perliminary Exp. | 19,600 |

14,83,120

CALCULATION :**OUTSTANDING INCOME TAX**

| | | |
|--|--------|----------|
| Dividend declared at 3 on Rs.8,00,000 | 24,000 | |
| Less : Dividend paid (as per trail Balance) | 18,000 | 6,000 |
| Amount deducted for tax being interest on debentures at 6% p.a. Add : Tax at 30% on Rs.24,000 | | 7,200 |
| | | ----- |
| Tax outstanding | | 1,32,000 |
| | | ----- |

ILLUSTRATION 4

The Alfa Manufacturing Company Limited was registered with nominal capital of Rs.6,00,000 in equity shares of Rs.10 each. The following is the list of balance extracted from its books on 31st December 1986.

| | |
|--|----------|
| | Rs. |
| Calls in arrear | 7,500 |
| Premises | 3,00,000 |
| Plant and Machinery | 3,30,000 |
| Interim Dividend paid on 1st August 1986 | 37,500 |
| Stock, 1st January 1986 | 75,000 |
| Fixtures | 7,200 |
| Sundry Debtors | 87,000 |
| Goodwill | 25,000 |
| Cash in hand | 750 |

| | |
|--|----------|
| Cash at Bank | 39,900 |
| Purchase | 1,85,000 |
| Preliminary Expenses | 5,000 |
| Wages | 84,865 |
| General Expenses | 16,835 |
| Freight and Carriage | 13,115 |
| Salaries | 14,500 |
| Directors Fees | 5,725 |
| Bad Debts | 2,110 |
| Debenture Interest paid | 9,000 |
| Subscribed and fully called up capital | 4,00,000 |
| 6% Debentures | 3,00,000 |
| Profit and Loss A/c. (Cr. Balance) | 14,500 |
| Bills payable | 38,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 50,000 |
| Sales | 4,15,000 |
| General Reserve | 25,000 |
| Bad debts Provision, 1st Januray 1986 | 3,500 |

Prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet in propoer form after making the following adjustments.

Depreciate plant and machiner by 10% Write off Rs. 500 from preliminary expenses. Provide half year's Debenture interest due. Leave bad and doubtful debts provision at 5% on sundry debtors. Stock on 31st December, 1986 was Rs. 95,000

SOLUTION

Trading and Profit and Loss Account of the Alfa Manufacturing Co. Ltd., for the year ended 31st Dec. 1986

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|-------------------|----------|------------------|----------|
| Dr. | | | Cr. |
| | | | |
| To Opening Stocks | 75,000 | By Sales | 4,15,000 |
| To Purchases | 1,85,000 | By Closing Stock | 95,000 |
| To wages | 84,865 | | |

| | | | |
|---|----------|----------------------------|----------|
| To Freight and Carriage | 13,115 | | |
| To Gross Profit o/d | 1,52,020 | | |
| | | | |
| | 5,10,000 | | 5,10,000 |
| | | | |
| To General Expenses | 16,835 | By Gross Profit b/d | 1,52,020 |
| To Salaries | 14,500 | | |
| To Director's Fees | 5,725 | | |
| To Bad Debits | 2,110 | | |
| To Bad-Debits Provision | 4,350 | | |
| Less | | | |
| Existing provision | 3,500 | 850 | |
| | | | |
| To Debentures | | | |
| Interest | 9,000 | | |
| Add : | | | |
| Interest Outstanding 9,000 | 18,000 | | |
| To Depreciation on Plant and Machinery | 33,000 | | |
| To Preliminary Expenses Written off | 500 | | |
| Expenses Written of | 500 | | |
| To Net Profit c/d | 60,500 | | |
| | | | |
| | 1,52,020 | | 1,52,020 |
| | | | |
| To Interim Dividend | 37,500 | By Balance b/d | 14,500 |
| To Balance c/d | 37,500 | By Net Profit for the year | 60,500 |
| | | | |
| | 75,000 | | 75,000 |

BALANCE SHEET OF THE ALFA MANUFACTURING CO.LTD.,
As On 2nd December 96

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised: | | Goodwill | 25,000 |
| 60,000 equity | | Premises | 3,00,000 |
| shares of 10 each | 6,00,000 | Plant and | |
| Issued and subscribed: | | Machinery | 3,30,000 |
| 40,000 Equity | | Less : | |
| shares of Rs.10 | | Depreciation | 33,000 |
| each | 4,00,000 | Fixture | 7,200 |
| Less : | | Investment | Nil |
| Calls in Arrear | <u>7,500</u> 3,92,500 | CURRENT ASSETS LOAN AND | |
| RESERVES AND SURPLUS | | ADVANCE | |
| General Reserve : | 25,000 | A) Current Assets | |
| Profit & Loss Account | 37,500 | Stock | 95,000 |
| Secured Loans : | | Sundry Debtors | 87,000 |
| 6% Debentures | 3,00,000 | Less: | |
| Add : | | Provision for | |
| Interest | | Bad Debts | 4,350 |
| Outstanding | <u>9,000</u> 3,09,000 | | 82,650 |
| Current Liabilities | | Cash in hand | 750 |
| Provisions : | | Cash in Bank | 39,900 |
| A) Current Liabilities | 38,000 | B) Loans and Misce | |
| Acceptances | | llaneous Expenditure | Nil |
| Sundry Creditors | 50,000 | Preliminary Expenses | 4,500 |
| B) Provisions | Nil | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 852000 | | 852000 |

ILLUSTRATION 5:

The following is the Trial Balance of A.B.C. Company Ltd., as at 30th June 1986. Prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Account in the form prescribed under the Companies Act. 1956.

| | Dr. | Cr. |
|------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| | Rs. | Rs. |
| Authorised Capital | | |
| 50,000 Shares at Rs. 10 per share | | 5,00,000 |
| Subscribed Capital | | |
| 10,000 Shares at Rs.10 per share | | 1,00,000 |
| Calls in Arrear | 6,400 | - |
| Land | 10,000 | - |
| Buildings | 25,000 | - |
| Plant & Machinery | 15,000 | - |
| Furniture & Fixture | 3,200 | - |
| Carriage Inwards | 2,300 | - |
| Wages | 21,400 | - |
| Salaries | 4,600 | - |
| Bad debts provision, 1st July 1985 | - | 1,400 |
| Sales | - | 80,000 |
| Sales returns | 1,700 | - |
| Bank & Taxes | 100 | - |
| Coal, Gas & Water | 700 | - |
| Rates & Taxes | 800 | - |
| Purchases | 50,000 | - |
| Purchases returns | - | 3,400 |
| Bills receivable | 1,200 | - |
| General expenses | 1,900 | - |
| Sundry debtors | 42,800 | - |
| Sundry Creditors | - | 13,200 |
| Stock 1st July 1985 | 25,000 | - |
| Fire Insurance | 400 | - |
| Cash at Bank | 13,000 | - |

| | | |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Cash in hand | 2,300 | - |
| Share Premium | - | 6,000 |
| General Reserve | - | 24,000 |
| | 2,28,000 | 2,28,000 |

Charge depreciation on Buildings at 2.5 on plant and Machinery at 10% and furniture and fixture at 10% Make a provision of 5% on sundry debtors for bad Debts. Carry forward the following undoxired amount.

| | |
|---|-------|
| | Rs. |
| Fire Insurance | 120 |
| Provide the following outstanding liabilities : | |
| Wages | 3,200 |
| Salaries | 500 |
| Rent and Rates & Taxes | 200 |

The value of stock on 30th June 86, was Rs.30,000

SOLUTION

TRADING AND PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT OF A.B.C.Co.LTD., For the year ended 20th JUNE 1986

| Figures for the previous Year | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Figure for the current Year Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---|--|--|
| | To Opening Stock | 25,000 | By Sales | 80,000 |
| | To Purchases | 50,000 | Less : Sales Return | 1,700 |
| | Less : | | | 78,300 |
| | Purchase Returns | 3,400 | By Closing Stock | 80,000 |
| | To Carriage inwards | 2,300 | | |
| | To Wages | 21,400 | | |
| | Add: | | | |
| | Outstanding Wages | 3,200 | | |
| | | 24,600 | | |

| | | |
|---------------------------|----------|----------|
| To Coal, Gas and Water | 700 | |
| To Gross Profits c/d | 9,100 | |
| | 1,08,300 | 1,08,300 |

| Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Liabilities | Figures for the current Year Rs. | Figures for the previous Year Rs. | Assets | Figure for the current Year Rs. |
|--|-------------|---|--|--------|--|
|--|-------------|---|--|--------|--|

| | | | | | |
|--|----------|--------------------------|--------|----------|--|
| Secured Loans : | Nil | Investments | Nil | | |
| Unsecured Loans : | Nil | Current Assets, | | | |
| Current Liabilities and Provisions | | Loans and Advances : | | | |
| Sundry Creditors and Outstanding Expenses | 17,100 | A) Current Assets | | | |
| (B) Provisions | Nil | Stock | 30,000 | | |
| Contingent Liability | Nil | Sundry Debtors | 42,800 | | |
| | | Less : | | | |
| | | Provisions for bad debts | 2,140 | 40,660 | |
| | | Cash at Bank | 13,000 | | |
| | | (B) Land and Advances : | | | |
| | | Bills Receivable | 1,200 | | |
| | | Unexpired Insurance | 120 | | |
| | | Miscellaneous | Nil | | |
| | | Expenditure : | | | |
| | | Profit & Loss Account | Nil | | |
| | 1,38,235 | | | 1,38,235 | |

ILLUSTRATION : 6

Poornima Ltd., incorporated on 1.4.83 with a capital of Rs. 50,000 in equity shares of Rs. 10 each took over the running business of Poornima as from 1.1.1983 the purchase price Rs. 20,000

was settled on 1.7.1983 together with interest at 10% p.a. by fully paid shares for Rs. 17,500 and the balance by cheque. The company's trial Balance 31.12.1983 was as bellow.

| | Rs. | Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Cash and Bank balance (Cash Rs.180) | 4,680 | - |
| Share Capital | - | 22,500 |
| Land and Buildings | 8,000 | - |
| Fixtures | 750 | - |
| Cycles | 1,000 | - |
| Salaries | 1,200 | - |
| Purchases | 48,500 | - |
| Sales | - | 45,000 |
| Debtors and Creditors | 4,500 | 3,000 |
| Rent from tenants | - | 600 |
| Rent rates and Taxes | 300 | - |
| Building upkeep | 150 | - |
| Directors fees | 720 | - |
| Sundry Charges | 120 | - |
| Interest to Vendor | 1,000 | - |
| | 71,000 | 71,000 |

Prepare the final accounts for the year ending 31.12.1983 considering the following additional details.

- Stock at end Rs. 14,000
- Bad debts Rs. 200 (Including Rs.50 on debtors taken over from vendor) to written off.
- Sales above include sales upto 1.4.83 Rs. 7,500
- Provide for doubtful debts Rs.250
- Depreciate building 6% and Cycles 20%

TRADING ACCOUNT OF POORNIMA LTD.

for the year ended 31.12.1983

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|--------------|--------|----------|--------|
| To Purchases | 48,500 | By Sales | 45,000 |

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|------------------|--------|
| To Gross Profit | 10,500 | By closing Stock | 14,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 59,000 | | 59,000 |

PROFIT PRIOR AND AFTER INCORPORATION ACCOUNT
for the year Ended 31.12.1983

| | Prior to Incor- poration | Incor poration | | Prior to incor- proation | After incor- proation |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| To Salaries | 300 | 900 | By Gross profit (Sales ratio)(13.75) | 1,551 | 8,949 |
| To Rent, rates & taxes (time ratio) | 75 | 225 | By rent from tenants | - | 600 |
| To Building upkeep (time ratio) | 38 | 112 | | | |
| To direct fee | - | 720 | | | |
| To Sundry Charges (Time ratio) | 30 | 90 | | | |
| To Interest to vendor (3.3) | 500 | 500 | | | |
| To bad debt | 50 | 150 | | | |
| To Provision for doubtful debts | - | 250 | | | |
| To Depreciaton (time ratio) | | | | | |
| Building 100 | 300 | | | | |
| Cycles | 50 | 150 | | | |
| To Net Profit | 607 | 5,953 | | | |
| | ----- | ----- | | ----- | ----- |
| | 1,750 | 9,350 | | 1,750 | 9,350 |

BALANCE SHEET OF POORNIMA LTD AS ON 31.12.1983

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---|--------|-------------------------------|--------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised Capital 5,000 equity shares Rs.10each | 50,000 | Land & Building | 8,000 |
| Issued and paid up Capital 2,250 equity shares Rs. 10 each | 22,500 | Less : Dep | 400 |
| Reserve and surplus profit prior to incorporation | | Fixtures Cycles | 10,000 |
| Profit & Loss A/c (Profits after incorporation) | 5,953 | Less : Dep: | 200 |
| Secured Loan | Nil | Investments | 800 |
| Unsecured Loan | Nil | Loans and Advance | Nil |
| Current Liabilities and Provisions | | A. Current Assets | |
| A. Current Liabilities | | Closing Stock | 14,000 |
| Creditors | 3,000 | Debtors | 4,500 |
| B. Provisions | Nil | Less and Debts | 200 |
| | | | 4,300 |
| | | Less : Provision | 250 |
| | | Cash in hand | 180 |
| | | B. Loans & Advance | Nil |
| | | Miscellaneous | Nil |
| | | Expenditure | Nil |
| | 32,060 | | 32,060 |

WORKING NOTES

1. Time Ratio :

Date of Purchase is 1.1.1983.

Date of incorporation is 1.4.1983

Date of closing accounts is 31.12.1983

Therefore from 1.1.1983 to 1.4.1983 is pre-incorporation periods viz 3 months.

From 1.4.1983 to 31.12.1983 is after-incorporation periods viz 9 months.

3 months : 9 months or 1:3

2. Sale Ratio

Total Sales is Rs.45,000

Pre-incorporation period sale is Rs.7,500

So after incorporation period sales is Rs.37,500

Therefore ratio = 7,500 : 37,500 or 75 : 375 or 1.5

3. Interest to vendors

Interest settled on 1.7.1983 from 1.1.1983 to

1.7.1983 total months is 6. Of this 3 months fall in preincorporation period. Therefore it is dividend by 3:3-ratio.

4. Directors remuneration, provision for doubtful debts and Rent from tenants are assigned fully to after incorporation periods.

EXERCISES

- M. Ltd. has an authorised capital of Rs. 2,00,000 divided into 10,000 6% preference shares of Rs. 10 each and 10,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each. All preference shares and 6,000 of the ordinary shares are issued and fully paid. On December 31, 1991. It was ascertained that the company had made a net profit of Rs.26,000. There was a balance of Rs.2,700 brought forward for the previous year. The directors decided.;

- To transfer Rs. 5,000 to general reserve;
- To pay preference dividend for the year and
- To propose a dividend of 13 per cent on equity shares.

Show how the above information would appear on the appropriation account. Draw up liability side of the balance sheet as on December 31, 1991. (Balance of appropriation account Rs. 4,800)

- The following are the extracts from the draft balance sheet of X Ltd. as on December 31, 1992.

| | Rs. |
|---|----------|
| Authorised Capital : | |
| 1,00,000 equity shares of Rs.1 each | 1,00,000 |
| Issued and subscribed capital : | |
| 50,000 equity shares of Rs.1 each fully called up | 50,000 |
| Reserve fund | 30,000 |
| Profit and Loss account | 15,000 |

A resolution was passed declaring bonus of 20% on equity shares to be provided as to Rs. 6,000

out of resource fund and the balance out of profit and loss account. The bonus was to be satisfied by issuing fully paid equity shares. You are required to set out journal entries to give effect to the resolution and show how they would affect the balance sheet.

3. The summarised balance sheet of a limited company on 31st December 1989 was as follows:

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|------------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised : | | Land & Building | 2,00,000 |
| 50,000 shares of | | Stock | 1,00,000 |
| Rs.10 each | 5,00,000 | Debtors | 90,000 |
| Subscribed and | | Balance at Bank | 2,50,000 |
| paid up 30,000 | | | |
| shares of | | | |
| Rs.10 each | 3,00,000 | | |
| Profit and Loss | | | |
| Account | 1,40,000 | | |
| 6% Debentures | 1,00,000 | | |
| Creditors | 70,000 | | |
| Proposed dividend | 30,000 | | |
| | 6,40,000 | | 6,40,000 |

At the annual general meeting of the company held on 1st April 1990, the following resolution were passed :

- i) To pay a dividend in cash of 10 per cent for the year, 1989.
- ii) To issue one fully paid bonus share for every five shares held
- iii) To give exiting shareholders the option to purchase one Rs.10 shares at Rs.15 for every five shares held prior to the bonus distribution. This option being taken up by all the shareholder;
- iv) To repay the debentures at a premium of 5 per cent.

Pass the necessary journal entries to record the above transaction and prepare the balance sheet.

4. The following is the trial balance on June 30, 1990, of the modern Manufacturing Company Ltd.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-------------------------|--------|---------------------------|--------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Stock 30th | | Dividend paid | |
| June 1989 | 7,500 | August 1989 | 500 |
| Sales | 35,000 | Interim dividend | |
| | | paid February 1990 | 400 |
| Purchases | 24,500 | Capital - 10,000 Rs. 1 | 10,000 |
| | | Shares fully paid | |
| Productive wages | 5,000 | Debtors | 3,750 |
| Discounts (Dr) | 700 | Creditors | 1,750 |
| Discounts (Cr) | 500 | Plant and Machinery | 2,900 |
| Salaries | 750 | Cash on hand and | 1,620 |
| | | at bank | |
| Rent | 495 | Reserve | 1,550 |
| General Expenses | 1,705 | Loan to Managing director | 325 |
| Profit and Loss account | 1,503 | Bad debts | 158 |
| 30th June 1989 | | | |

Stock on 30th June, 1990 Rs. 8,200. You are required to make out the trading account, and profit and loss account for the year ended 30th June, 1990 and the balance sheet as on that date. You are also to make provision in respect of the following :

- i) Depreciate machinery @ 10% per annum;
- ii) Reserve 5% discount on debtors
- iii) Allow 2.5 percent discount on creditors.
- iv) Provide managing Director's commission, 15% on the net profit before deducting his commission.
- v) One month's rent Rs. 45 per mensem was due on 30th June ; and

- vi) Six month's insurance included in general expenses was unexpired at Rs. 75 per annum.
5. The following list of balance of S.P. Ltd., as on 31st March 1990 has been extracted from its books of account. Prepare profit and loss account for the year ended 31st March 1990 and balance sheet as at that date.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---|----------|
| Land and Buildings | 70,000 | Share Capital (20,000 Share of Rs.100 each on which Rs.50 per share are paid-up) | 1,00,000 |
| Furniture and Fittings | 4,000 | General reserve | 15,000 |
| Plant and Machinery | 50,000 | 8% Debentures | 50,000 |
| Stock-in-trade 31.3.1989 | 64,000 | Bank Overdraft (Unsecured) | 2,000 |
| Salaries | 4,000 | Sundry Creditors | 8,000 |
| Printing and Stationery | 600 | Share Premium | 5,000 |
| Debtors (Less than 6 months old) | 35,000 | Debenture redemption reserve | 20,000 |
| Trade investment | 3,000 | Gross Profit | 52,000 |
| Cash on hand | 1,000 | Profit and Loss Account | 3,000 |
| Preliminary expenses | 2,000 | | |
| Bank balance (Scheduled Bank) | 12,000 | | |
| Advance payment of income-tax | 4,000 | | |
| Interest (Nett) | 1,000 | | |
| Debenture interest | 2,000 | | |
| Director's fees | 1,000 | | |
| Rent, Rates and Insurance | 1,400 | | |
| Total | 2,55,000 | | 2,55,000 |

The following information is relevant for the purpose of preparation of final accounts;

1. Outstanding expenses : Audit fees Rs.1,000. Interest on debentures for 6 months Rs. 2,000. Provision for tax Rs.12,000.
2. Machinery worth Rs.20,000 was purchased and Installed on 1st October 1989. Provided depreciation on land and buildings at 2.5% machinery and plant at 10%
3. Prepaid insurance Rs.400
4. The Directors desire the following appropriations to be made;
 - i) Rs.5,000 to be transferred to debenture redemption reserve.
 - ii) Rs.2,000 to be transferred to the general reserve.
 - iii) Dividend on share capital to be proposed at 8%
5. The authorised share capital of the company consists of 5,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each

Prepared by
Prof. C. Jeganthan

Chapter - 2

ALTERATION OF SHARE CAPITAL

Meaning :

Alteration of share capital means making some changes, in the share capital. A limited company can alter the capital clause of its memorandum of association, if authorised by its articles of association. The legal provisions regarding alteration of share capital is given in Sec. 94 to Sec. 98 of Companies Act. Alteration of share capital can be affected by passing an ordinary resolution in the general meeting. Confirmation of the court is not necessary. But according to sec.95 notice of alteration must be sent to the register of Companies within 30 days. Alteration of share capital can be done in any one of the following ways.

1. Increase in share capital :

A company can increase its share capital by issue of new shares. The only restriction is that the offer must have atleast fifteen days time to decide whether to buy the additional shares or not. If a member do not buy within the period allowed, the directors can dispose the shares as they think best to the company. The journal entry to be passed is the same as issue of shares.

Bank A/c Dr.
 To Equity share capital

2. Consolidation :

A company has the power to consolidate shares of smaller denominations into shares of

bigger denominations of subdivide shares of bigger denominations into shares of smaller denominations. For example, if the share capital of a company consists of 10,000 shares of Rs.100 each, the shares can be consolidated into 1000 shares of Rs.1000 each. The entry to be passed for such consolidation is as follows:

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|----------|----------|
| Equity share capital (Rs.100)a/c | Dr. | 1,00,000 | |
| To Equity share capital (Rs.1000) | | | 1,00,000 |

3. Conversion into stock :

If a company is authorised by its articles, then fully paid share can be converted into 'stock'. The journal entry to be passed is

Equity share capital A/c Dr.

To Equity stock

Similarly the stock can be converted into shares. The journal entry to be passed is

Equity stock A/c Dr.

To Equity share capital

4. Decrease in share capital :

A company has the powers to cancel the shares which have not taken by the public. It means company can decrease its unissued capital without resulting in the reduction of its paid up capital. No journal entry will be passed for this, because it does not affect the paid up capital in any way.

Illustration

Pass journal entries for the following

1. Conversion of equity stock of Rs.1,00,000 into 10,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each.
2. Cancellation of unpaid amount of Rs.1,00,000 in respect of 50,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each Rs.8 called up.
3. Sub division of 5,000 equity shares of Rs.1,000 each into 50,000 equity shares of 100 each.
4. Conversion of fully paid equity share capital of Rs.5,00,000 into stock.
5. Consolidation of 10% 2,000 preference share of Rs. 100 each into 10% 2,000 preference share of Rs.1,000 each.

Solutions

JOURNAL

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------|-----|
| | Dr. | Cr. |
| 1. Equity stock a/c | Dr. 1,00,000 | |

| | | |
|--|---------------|-----------|
| To equity share capital <i>(Being conversion of stock into Shares)</i> | | 1,00,000 |
| 2. Equity share capital (fully called up) a/c | Dr. 4,00,000 | |
| To equity share capital (fully called up) a/c <i>(Being unpaid amount of Rs. 1,00,000 is cancelled)</i> | | 4,00,000 |
| 3. Equity shares capital (Rs.1,000)a/c | Dr. 50,00,000 | |
| To Equity share Capital (Rs.10)a/c <i>(Being entry passed for sub division of Rs.1,000 shares into shares of Rs.100 each)</i> | | 50,00,000 |
| 4. Equity share capital a/c | Dr. 5,00,000 | |
| To Equity stock <i>(Being fully paid shares are converted into stock)</i> | | 5,00,000 |
| 5. 10% pref. share capital (Rs.100) a/c | Dr. 20,00,000 | |
| To 10% pref. share capital (Rs.1000)a/c <i>(Being preference share of Rs.100 each are consolidated into share of 1000 each)</i> | | 20,00,000 |

INTERNAL RECONSTRUCTION

Internal Reconstruction :

There are two types of reconstruction namely external reconstruction and internal reconstruction. In external reconstruction the existing company has to be liquidated, and new company

is formed to take over the business of the liquidated company. There are a lot of legal formalities, and also it is a tedious affair to liquidate one company and to form another company. So some companies prefer internal reconstruction, the past losses can be set off against future profits and there by get tax advantage, which is not possible under external reconstruction.

Internal reconstruction and capital reduction means the same. In internal reconstruction the company is not liquidated. But an arrangement will be made with shareholders, debentureholders and creditors of the company by which their rights and privileges are suitably altered. Reduction of capital can be carried out by a company only if it is authorised by its articles, and a special resolution should be passed by the shareholder, and confirmation of the court is necessary.

The company can reduce its share capital according to provisions laid down in sect. 200 to 105 of the Companies Act. 1956. A summary of important provisions affecting the accounting procedure is given below.

- a) Reduction of capital is possible only if articles permit and a special resolution is passed to that effect.
- b) Reduction of capital can take any of the following three forms.
 - 1) Reducing or extinguishing the uncalled liability of members, or
 - 2) Writing off or cancelling paid-up capital which is lost or not represented by available assets, or
 - 3) Paying off paid-up capital which is in excess of the needs of the company.
- c) Reduction of capital can be carried out only after the scheme is confirmed by the court.
- d) The court ordinarily confirms the second type of reduction without consulting the creditors. This is for the simple reason that the creditor's interests are in no way affected by such reduction.
- e) Creditor's interests are affected by the first and third type of reductions. Therefore the court in these cases will confirm only after consulting them. If some creditors are unwilling to give their consent after consulting them. If some creditors are unwilling to give their consent, the company will have to settle their claims.
- f) The court passes the order of confirmation on such terms and conditions as it may think fit only after the consent of the creditors is secured or their claims have been settled. The court may dispense with the consent of the creditor, where the company secures the whole of the debt or the amount fixed by the court.
- g) The court may order the use of words, 'and reduced' after the name of the company and also publish reasons for reduction in local papers.
- h) The order of the court has to be filed with the register.

- i) Capital reduction may involve the variation of rights of different classes of shares. Thus can be done only after securing the consent of the holders of at least three-fourth of the shares concerned in separate class meetings by means of special resolution.
- j) Holder of at least one-tenth of the issued share capital affected by variation may apply to the court within 21 days after the consent is obtained or resolution is passed, for the cancellation of such variation. The decision of the court is final.

Accounting entries or capital reducing

The reduction of share capital is necessary, when the company has heavy accumulated losses. Because of accumulated losses, sufficient depreciation might not have been provided in the fixed assets. So the shareholders, debentureholders and creditors have to sacrifice an amount equal to the past accumulated losses and the arrears of depreciations. In any surplus is there it may be transferred to capital reserve.

The following journal entries are to be passed at the time of capital reduction.

- i) For the sacrifice made by the shareholders that is on reduction of share capital.

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Share capital (old) a/c | Dr. |
| To Share capital (New) a/c | |
| To capital reduction a/c | |

- 2) For the sacrifice made by the creditors and debentureholders.

| | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Debenture holders a/c | Dr. |
| Creditors a/c | Dr. |
| To capital reduction | |

- 3) For utilising the amount of capital reduction for writing off accumulated losses, value of other assets and fictitious assets.

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Capital reduction a/c | Dr. |
| To profit and Loss a/c | |
| To Goodwill a/c | |
| To Preliminary expenses a/c | |
| To Discount on shares | |
| To Patents | |
| To Plant and Machinery | |
| To Stock | |

To Other assets

To capital reserve (if any balance is left over)

Illustration : 1

FOLLOWING IS THE B/S OF SUBHASH LTD

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------|----------|
| Capital : | | | |
| 4,000 8% Pref. | | Building | 1,60,000 |
| Shares of Rs.10 | | Machinery | 80,000 |
| each | 40,000 | Furniture | 20,000 |
| 30,000 Equity | | Debtors | 50,000 |
| Shares of Rs.10 | | Discount on issue | |
| each | 3,00,000 | of shares | 10,000 |
| Creditors | 60,000 | P & L a/c | 80,000 |
| | <hr/> | | <hr/> |
| | 4,00,000 | | 4,00,000 |

Company proved unsuccessful and the following scheme of reconstruction is passed : (i) Rs.10 Preference shares of reduced to an equal number of fully paid share of Rs. 6 each. (ii) Rs.10 equity shares be reduced by Rs.6 each though total number of equity shares will remain the same. (iii) That the amount thus available for the reduction of the assets is apportioned as follows : Discount on issue of shares and P & L A/c to be written off entirely ; Rs.60,000 of the buildings, Rs.30,000 off the machines, Rs.6,000 off the furniture and the balance available to be written off Debtors. Pass journal entries and prepare Balance sheet after reconstruction.

Solution :

| | | | |
|--------------------------|------|----------|----------|
| | L.F. | Rs. | Rs. |
| Pref share capital a/c | Dr. | 16,000 | |
| Equity share capital a/c | Dr. | 1,80,000 | |
| To capital reduction a/c | | | 1,96,000 |

(Being reduction of Rs.4 per share
on 4,000 Pref. shares and Rs.6per
share on 30,000 equity shares)

| | L.F. | Rs. | Rs. |
|------------------------------------|------|----------|--------|
| Capital Reduction a/c | Dr. | 1,96,000 | |
| To profit and loss a/c | | | 80,000 |
| To discount on issue of shares a/c | | | 10,000 |
| To buildings | | | 60,000 |
| To furniture | | | 6,000 |
| To debtors | | | 10,000 |

(Being the amount of capital
reduction used to write off
fictions assets and losses)

BALANCE SHEET

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---------------------|----------|-----------------------|----------|
| CAPITAL : | | FIXED ASSETS : | |
| Authorised | | | |
| 4,000 Pref. Shares | | Buildings | 1,00,000 |
| of Rs.6 each | 24,000 | Machinery | 50,000 |
| 30,000 Equity | | Furniture | 14,000 |
| shares of Rs.4 each | 1,20,000 | Current assets : | |
| | ----- | Loans and Advance | 14,000 |
| | 1,44,000 | Debtors | 40,000 |
| Subscribed and paid | | | |
| up capital : | | | |
| 4,000 Pref. shares | | | |
| of Rs. 6 each | 24,000 | | |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| 30,000 Equity shares of Rs.4 each | 1,20,000 | |
| Current Liabilities and provisions : | | |
| Creditors | 60,000 | |
| | 2,04,000 | 2,04,000 |

Illustration : 2

Following is the B/S of Ranu Ltd. as at March 31, 1992

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-------------------------------------|----------|--------------|----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL : | | | |
| 2,000 Pref. shares of Rs.100 each | 2,00,000 | Goodwill | 15,000 |
| 4,000 Equity shares of Rs. 100 each | 4,00,000 | Premises | 2,00,000 |
| 55 Mortgage Debentures | 1,00,000 | Machinery | 3,00,000 |
| Bank Overdraft | 50,000 | Stock | 50,000 |
| Creditors | 1,00,000 | Debtors | 40,000 |
| | | P & Loss a/c | 2,45,000 |
| | 8,50,000 | | 8,50,000 |

The Company got following scheme approved by the court :

- i) Three preference shares to be reduced to Rs.75 per share fully paid up and equity shares to Rs.37.50
- ii) The Debentureholders took over the stock and debtors in full satisfaction on the amount due to them;

- iii) The goodwill account is to be eliminated;
 iv) The premises is to be depreciated by 50%
 v) The value of machinery is to be increased by Rs.50,000

Pass the necessary journal entries for the above and prepare the revised balance sheet.

SOLUTION :

| | L.F. | Rs. | Rs. |
|---|------|----------|----------|
| Capital Reduction a/c | Dr. | 1,96,000 | |
| Pref.share capital a/c | Dr. | 50,000 | |
| Equity share capital a/c | Dr. | 2,50,000 | |
| To Capital reduction a/c or Reorganisation a/c | | | 3,00,000 |
| (Being reduction of Pref. and equity shares) | | | |
| 5% Mortgage Debenture a/c | Dr. | 1,00,000 | |
| To Stock a/c | | | 50,000 |
| To Debtors a/c | | | 40,000 |
| To reorganisation a/c | | | 10,000 |
| (Being discharge of debentures) | | | |
| Machinery a/c | Dr. | 50,000 | |
| To Reorganisation a/c | | | 50,000 |
| (Being increase in the value of machinery) | | | |
| Reorganisation a/c | Dr. | 3,60,000 | |
| To Goodwill a/c | | | 15,000 |
| To Premises a/c | | | 1,00,000 |
| To P & L a/c | | | 2,45,000 |
| (Being writing off the above item) | | | |

BALANCE SHEET

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---|----------|-----------------------|----------|
| CAPITAL : | | FIXED ASSETS : | |
| 2,000 Pref. shares of Rs.75 each | 1,50,000 | Premises | 1,00,000 |
| 4,000 Equity shares of Rs.37.50 each | 1,50,000 | Machinery | 3,50,000 |
| Current Liabilities & Provisions : | | | |
| Bank Overdraft | 50,000 | | |
| Creditors | 1,00,000 | | |
| | <hr/> | | <hr/> |
| | 4,50,000 | | 4,50,000 |

Illustration : 3

The Following was the B/S Tin Toys Ltd. as at December 31, 1981.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---|----------|----------------------|--------|
| Authorised Share Capital | | | |
| 2,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each | 2,00,000 | Goodwill | 10,000 |
| Issued, subscribed and called -up | | Building | 20,500 |
| 12,000 shares of Rs.10 fully called up | 1,20,000 | Machinery | 50,850 |
| Less : | | Preliminary expenses | 1,500 |
| Calls in arrears | | Stock | 10,275 |
| | | Book debts | 15,000 |
| | | Bank Balance | 1,500 |
| | | P & L A/c | 20,800 |

| | | |
|------------------------|----------|----------|
| Rs. 3 per share) 9,000 | 1,11,000 | |
| S. Creditors | 15,425 | |
| Provisions for taxes | 4,000 | |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | 1,30,425 | 1,30,425 |

The director find the machinery is over valued by Rs.10,000. It is now proposed to extinguish a fictitious assets and write down machinery to its true value by adopting the following scheme.

- Forfeit the shares on which calls are outstanding
- Reduce the called up capital by Rs. 3 per share.
- Re-issue the forfeited shares at Rs.5 per share.
- Utilise the provision for taxes, if necessary, Pass entries and prepare new balance sheet.

(M.K.U., B.Com., October 1982)

Solution :

JOURNAL IN THE BOOKS OF TIN TOYS LTD.

| | L.F. | Rs. | Rs. |
|--|------|--------|--------|
| Equity share capital a/c | Dr. | 30,000 | |
| To calls in arrear a/c | | | 9,000 |
| To share Forfeited a/c | | | 21,000 |
| (Being forfeiture of 3,000 equity shares as per Director's Resolution) | | | |
| Equity share capital a/c | Dr. | 27,000 | |
| To Capital Reduction a/c | | | 27,000 |
| (Being the called up amount reduced) | | | |
| Bank a/c | Dr. | 15,000 | |
| Share Forfeited a/c | Dr. | 6,000 | |
| To Equity Share Capital | | | 21,000 |

(Being 3,000 Shares of Rs.7 each are re-issued at Rs.5 each)

| | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--------|
| Share Forfeited a/c | Dr. | 15,000 | |
| Provision for taxation a/c | Dr. | 300 | |
| To Capital Reduction a/c | | | 15,300 |
| (Being forfeited share a/c and part of provision for taxation a/c transferred to capital reduction A/c) | | | |
| Capital reduction a/c | Dr. | 42,300 | |
| To Machinery a/c | | | 10,000 |
| To P & L a/c | | | 20,800 |
| To Goodwill a/c | | | 10,000 |
| To Preliminary expenses | | | 1,500 |
| (Bing capital reduction A/c used to write off preliminary expenses goodwill, P & L and Machinery value reduced) | | | |

BALANCE SHEET OF TIN TOYS LTD., AS NO 31.12.1981

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---|----------|---|--------|
| Shares Capital | | Fixed Assets | |
| Authorised 20,000 Equity shares of Rs.7 each | 1,40,000 | Goodwill | 10,000 |
| Issued and subscribed 2,000 Equity shares of Rs. each fully called and paidup | 84,000 | Less: | |
| | | Amount written off under scheme of reconstruction | Nil |
| | | Land & Buildings | 20,500 |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| Current Liabilities | | Machinery | 50,850 |
| Provisions | | Less : | |
| A : Current Liabilities | | Amount written of | |
| Sundry Creditors | 15,425 | under scheme | 40,850 |
| B : Provision of | | Current Assets, | |
| reconstruction | 10,000 | Loans & Advances | |
| Provisions for taxation | 3,700 | A : Current Assets | |
| | | Stock | 10,275 |
| | | Book Debts | 15,000 |
| | | Cash at Bank | 16,500 |
| | | B. Loans & Advances | Nil |
| | | | |
| | 1,03,125 | | 1,03,125 |

Illustration : 4 -

*Gloria and Swanson Ltd., had to pass to the hands of a Receiver for Debenture holders who held share on all assets except uncalled capital. The following is the position as prepared by the receiver.

| | Rs |
|---|-----------|
| Share Capital | |
| 20,000 Shares of Rs.50 each fully paid up | 10,00,000 |
| 1,00,000 shares of Rs.50 each Rs. 25 per | |
| Share paid up | 25,00,000 |
| First Debentures | 25,00,000 |
| Second Debentures | 50,00,000 |
| Unsecured Creditors | 40,00,000 |
| Bank Balance | 30,00,000 |
| Building, Plant and Machinery | |
| (estimated to realised Rs. 15,00,000) | 40,00,000 |

The following is the interest of Gloria and Swanson in the company

| | Gloria | Swanson |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | Rs. | Rs. |
| First Debentures | 20,00,000 | 5,00,000 |
| Second Debentures | 30,00,000 | 20,00,000 |
| Unsecured Creditors | 6,00,000 | 9,00,000 |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | 56,00,000 | 34,00,000 |
| SHARE CAPITAL | | |
| Fully Paid Shares | 5,00,000 | 5,00,000 |
| Partly Paid Shares | 10,00,000 | 10,00,000 |

The following scheme of reconstruction is proposed :

- i) Gloria is to cancel Rs.31,00,000 of his total debt, pay cash Rs.5,00,000 and he would be issued Rs.30,00,000. First debentures in lieu of first and second debentures to be cancelled.
- ii) (a) Swanson is to cancel his total debt be accept in Rs.5,00,000 in cash and Rs. 5,00,000 in first debentures.
(b) Swanson is to surrender for cancellation Rs.5,00,000 worth to fully paid up shares.
- iii) Unsecured creditors, other than Gloria and Swanson, agree to reduce their debt by 20% and accept in lieu thereof 1,00,000 shares of Rs.10 each fully paid up and balance in cash payable in five equal annual instalments.
- iv) Uncalled capital is to be called in full and Rs.40 per share to be cancelled, this making shares of Rs.10 each.

Assuming the scheme is duly approved by all parties interested and by the court, shown the reconstructed balance sheet and the journal entries in the books of the company.

(M.K.U., B.Com., April 1981)

Solution

JOURNAL

| | Rs. | Rs. |
|---|-----|-----------|
| Bank A/c. | Dr. | 25,00,000 |
| To Equity Share Capital (new A/c) | Dr. | 25,00,000 |
| <i>(Being call money on party called up shares received)</i> | | |
| Equity share capital(old) A/c | Dr. | 50,00,000 |
| To Equity share capital(new) A/c | | 10,00,000 |
| To Capital reduction A/c | | 40,00,000 |
| <i>(Being reduction of paid up calls on 10,000 shares by Rs.40 per share)</i> | | |
| First Debentures A/c. | Dr. | 20,00,000 |
| Second Debentures A/c. | Dr. | 30,00,000 |
| Unsecured Creditors A/c | Dr. | 6,00,000 |
| Bank | Dr. | 5,00,000 |
| To First Debentures (New)A/c. | | 30,00,000 |
| To Capital Reduction A/c. | | 31,00,000 |
| <i>(Being allotment of new debentures and payment cash to swanson in satisfaction his total debt and surrender of shares or Rs.5,00,000)</i> | | |
| Unsecured Creditors A/c. | Dr. | 15,00,000 |
| To Equity share Capital(New) A/c. | | 10,00,000 |
| To Capital Reduction A/c. | | 5,00,000 |
| <i>(Being allotment of 1,00,000 new equity shares of Rs.10 each fully paid up to unsecured creditors reduction to them Rs.5,00,000, Rs.10,00,000 will be paid to them by instalments)</i> | | |

WORKING NOTES

OLD BALANCE SHEET

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|----------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Share Capital | 35,00,000 | Buildings, plant & | |
| First Debenture | 25,00,000 | Machinery | 40,00,000 |
| Second Debenture | 50,00,000 | Bank | 30,00,000 |
| Unsecured Debentures | 40,00,000 | Profit & Loss A/c. | |
| | | Balance | 80,00,000 |
| | | | |
| | 1,50,00,000 | | 1,50,00,000 |

| | Rs. | Rs. |
|--|-----|-------------|
| Capital Reduction A/c. | | 1,05,00,000 |
| To Profit and Loss A/c. | | 80,00,000 |
| To Building, Plant & Machinery | | 25,00,000 |
| <i>(Being P & L A/c. Written off by transfer to capital reduction account and bring in down the value of buildings, plant and machinery 25,00,000)</i> | | |

BALANCE SHEET OF GLORIA AND SWANSON LTD. AS ON...

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-----------------------|----------|-------------------|-----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised | Nil | Building, Plant & | |
| Issues and subscribed | | Machinery | 40,00,000 |
| 10,000 shares Rs.50 | | Less : Amount | |
| each fully paid | 5,00,000 | Written off | 25,00,000 |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------|
| 2,00,000 shares of | | ----- | 15,00,000 |
| Rs.10each fully paid | 20,00,000 | Current Assets. Loans | |
| First Debentures | 35,00,000 | and Advances | |
| Current Liabilities and | | A. Current Assets | |
| Provisions | | Cash at bank | 55,00,000 |
| A Current Liabilities | | B. Loans & Advances | nil |
| Sundry unsecured | | | |
| Creditors | 10,00,000 | | |
| B.Provisions | Nil | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 70,00,000 | | 70,00,000 |

Illustration : 5

The Balance Sheet of Sushee Limited as on June 30, 1993 was as follows:

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|------------------------|----------|-------------------------|----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | | |
| 10,000 6% cumulative | | Land | 6,000 |
| Pref. shares | 1,00,000 | Buildings | 28,000 |
| 15,000 Equity shares | | Plant | 96,000 |
| Rs. 10 each | 1,50,000 | Furniture | 27,300 |
| 7% Debentures | 60,000 | Investments | 15,000 |
| Interest due thereon | 4,200 | Stocks | 42,000 |
| | ----- | Debtors | 53,000 |
| Bank overdraft secured | | Development Expenditure | 18,000 |
| on free buildings | | Profit & Loss A/c | 98,000 |
| and plant | 20,000 | | |
| Creditors | 50,000 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 3,84,200 | | 3,84,200 |

The following assets are to be revealed as shown below:

- i) Plant Rs.59,000 tools and dies Rs.15,000 Stock Rs.30,000 and Debtors Rs.48,700
- ii) The development expenditure and the debit balance of Profit and Loss account are to be written off.
- iii) Price of land is valued at Rs.14,000 and is to be taken over by the debentureholders import repayment of of principal. The buildings are to be revealed at Rs. 40,000
- iv) A creditor for Rs.18,000 has agreed to accept a second mortgage debentures of 10% per annum secured on the plant for Rs.15,000 in settlement of his debt. Other creditors totalling Rs.10,000 agree to accept a payment of 0.85 in the rupee for immediate settlement.
- v) The investment at a valuation of Rs.22,000 are to be taken over by the bank.
- vi) The ascertained loss is to be met by writing down the equity shares to Rs. 1 each and the preference to Rs.8 each. The authorised share capital is to be increased immediately to the original amount.
- vii) The equity shareholders agree to subscribe for two new equity shares at per for every share hold. This cash is all received.
- viii) The costs of the scheme are Rs.3,500. These have been paid and are to be written off. The debenture interest has also been paid.

Solution

| | | Rs. | Rs. |
|--|-----|----------|--------|
| Land | Dr. | 8,000 | |
| Buildings | Dr. | 12,000 | |
| Investments a/c. | Dr. | 7,000 | |
| To reconstruction a/c | | | 27,000 |
| <i>(Being record of increase in the value of assets)</i> | | | |
| Reconstruction a/c. | Dr. | 1,82,500 | |
| To Plant a/c. | | | 37,000 |
| To Furniture | | | 12,300 |
| To Stock a/c. | | | 12,500 |
| To Provision for bad debts a/c | | | 4,700 |
| To Development expenditure a/c. | | | 18,000 |

(Being writing down of excess

figures & elimination of fictitious items)

| | | | |
|--|-----|----------|----------|
| Rs.10 Equity share capital a/c. | Dr. | 1,50,000 | |
| Rs.10 Preference share capital a/c. | Dr. | 1,00,000 | |
| To Rs.1 Equity share Capital a/c. | | | 15,000 |
| To Rs. 8 Preference share capital a/c. | | | 80,000 |
| To Reconstruction a/c | | | 1,55,000 |

(Being writing down of equity and preferences shares)

| | | | |
|------------------------------|-----|--------|--------|
| Equity Shareholders a/c. | Dr. | 30,000 | |
| To Equity share Capital a/c. | | | 30,000 |

(Being subscription of further equity shares)

| | | | |
|------------------------------|-----|--------|--------|
| Bank a/c. | Dr. | 30,000 | |
| To Equity share capital a/c. | | | 30,000 |

(Being receipt of the equity share money)

| | | | |
|--------------------|-----|--------|--------|
| 7% Debentures a/c. | Dr. | 14,000 | |
| To Debentures a/c. | | | 14,000 |

(Being redemption at part of debentures)

| | | | |
|------------------|-----|--------|--------|
| Debentureholders | Dr. | 14,000 | |
| To Land a/c. | | | 14,000 |

(Being discharge of the redeemed debentures)

| | | | |
|---------------|-----|--------|--------|
| Bank a/c. | Dr. | 22,000 | |
| To Investment | | | 22,000 |

(Being discharge of bank overdrafts)

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----|--------|--------|
| Creditors a/c. | Dr. | 28,000 | |
| To 10% Second Mortgages Debentures | | | 15,500 |
| To Bank a/c | | | 8,500 |

| | | |
|--|-----|-------|
| To Reconstruction a/c | | 4,000 |
| <i>(Being settlement of certain creditors)</i> | | |
| Investment on Debentures a/c. | Dr. | 1,200 |
| Reconstruction a/c. | Dr. | 3,500 |
| To Bank a/c. 1 | | 7,700 |
| <i>(Being Discharge of interest and scheme expenses)</i> | | |

REVISED BALANCE SHEET

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|------------------------|----------|---------------------|--------|
| CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised | | Buildings | 40,000 |
| 12,500 6% cum. pref. | | Plan | 59,000 |
| shares of Rs.8each | 1,00,000 | Furniture | 15,000 |
| 1,50,000 Equity shares | | Current assets | |
| Rs.1 each | 1,50,000 | Loans Advances : | |
| | 2,50,000 | Stock | 30,000 |
| Issued & paid up | | Debentures | 53,400 |
| Capital : | | Provision | 4,700 |
| | | | 48,700 |
| 10,000 6% cum.ref | | Bank | 15,800 |
| shares Rs.8 each | 80,000 | | |
| 45,000 Equity shares | | | |
| of Rs. 1 each | 45,000 | | |
| SECURED LOANS | | | |
| 7% First mortgage | | | |
| debentures | 46,000 | | |
| 10% second mortgage | | | |
| debentures | 15,500 | | |

Current liabilities and

| | | |
|------------|----------|----------|
| Provisions | 22,000 | |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | 2,08,500 | 2,08,500 |

BANK ACCOUNT

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|------------------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------|
| CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| To Equity share holders a/c. | 30,000 | By balance B/D (overdraft) | 10,000 |
| To Investments | 22,000 | By Int. on Debentures | 4,200 |
| | | By Reconstruction A/c Exps | 3,500 |
| | | By Creditors | 8,500 |
| | | By Balance C/d | 15,800 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 52,000 | | 52,000 |

Illustration : 6

Sandeep Ltd., has been suffering heavy losses in the past. It is now considered that the word is over and sound re-organisation will enable its business successfully in the future. The Balance Sheet the company immediatly before the reconstruction is as follows :

BALANCE SHEET (AS ON 31ST DECEMBER 1992)

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|----------------|-----|---------------------|----------|
| CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised : | | *Goodwill | 3,00,000 |

| | | | |
|---|-----------|---|-----------|
| 20,000 Equity shares of Rs. 100 each | 20,00,000 | Fixed Assets | 15,85,000 |
| 5,000 6% pref. shares of Rs. 100 each | 5,00,000 | Sundry Debtors | 50,000 |
| Issued Capital | | Cash at Bank | 12,000 |
| 10,000 Equity shares of Rs. 100 each | 10,00,000 | Preliminary Expenses (Not written off) | 5,000 |
| 2,000 6% pref. shares of Rs.100 each (Dividend in arrears for 5 years) | 2,00,000 | Discount on issue of shares | 3,000 |
| 5% Debentures of Rs. 100 each | 16,60,000 | Profit & Loss A/c. | 12,90,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 4,80,000 | | |
| Liabilities for income-tax | 20,000 | | |
| | 33,60,000 | | 33,60,000 |

The following scheme of reconstruction was agreed upon and duly confirmed by the court.

- i) The equity shares shall be reduced to shares of Rs.10 each, Rs.5 per share being paid-up.
- ii) The preference shareholders shall forego 90% of their claims on shares and the remaining shares shall be converted to 7% preference shares Rs. 10 each, while their claim for arrears of dividend shall be reduced to equity shares.
- iii) The debenture holders agreed to have 60% of their claims which shall be discharged by the issue of 7 1/2% debentures of Rs.100 each.
- iv) The sundry creditors are required to forego 60% of their claims.
- v) The assets to be revalued as follows - Fixed assets Rs. 12,00,000 Stock-in-trade Rs.70,000 sundry debtors Rs.40,000 investment Rs.10,000.
- vi) In order to provide sufficient working capital the equity shareholders are to pay the balance amount due against each share.

Show the journal entries in the books of the company and also the balance sheet after imple-

mentation of the scheme.

Solution :

| | | Rs. | Rs. |
|--|-----|-----------|----------|
| Equity share capital a/c.(Rs.100) | Dr. | 10,00,000 | |
| To reconstruction a/c. | | | 9,50,000 |
| To Equity Share Capital (Rs.10)a/c | | | 50,000 |
| <i>(Being reduction of equity share capital equity share reduced to Rs.10 Rs. 5 paid-up)</i> | | | |
| 6% pref. share capital a/c | Dr. | 20,00,000 | |
| To Reconstruction a/c | | | 1,80,000 |
| To 7% pref. share capital | | | 20,000 |
| <i>(Being reduction of pref. share capital by 90% and for the balance issue of 7% pref. shares)</i> | | | |
| Reconstruction a/c | Dr. | 12,000 | |
| To Equity share capital a/c | | | 12,000 |
| <i>(Being issue of Rs.10 fully paid equity share for one year dividend of 6% on pref. shares)</i> | | | |
| 5% Debentures a/c | Dr. | 16,60,000 | |
| To Reconstruction a/c | | | 6,64,000 |
| To 7 1/2% Debentures | | | 9,96,000 |
| <i>(Being reduction of 40% debentures claim & issue for 7 1/2% debentures for their 60% claim)</i> | | | |
| Creditors a/c | Dr. | 2,28,000 | |
| To Reconstruction a/c | | | 2,28,000 |
| <i>(Being 60% reduction in creditors claim)</i> | | | |
| Reconstruction a/c | Dr. | 20,70,000 | |
| To Fixed Assets a/c | | | 3,85,000 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| To Stock-in-trade a/c | 25,000 |
| To S. Debtors a/c | 10,000 |
| To Investments a/c | 10,000 |
| To Goodwill a/c | 3,00,000 |
| To pref. Exps. a/c | 5,000 |
| To Discount on issue of shares a/c | 3,000 |
| To P & L a/c | 12,90,000 |
| To Capital Reserve a/c | 42,000 |
| (Being reduction of above items) | |
| Bank a/c | 50,000 |
| To Equity share Capital a/c | 50,000 |
| (Being receipt of Rs.5per share of working capital) | |

REVISED BALANCE SHEET

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------------|-----------|
| Capital | | Fixed Assets | 12,00,000 |
| Equity Capital | | Investments | 10,000 |
| (Rs. 10 shares) | 1,12,000 | Current Assets, | |
| 7% pref. Capital | 20,000 | Loans & Advances . | |
| Reserves & Surplus : | | Stock-in-trade | 70,000 |
| Capital Reserve | 42,000 | S. Debtors | 40,000 |
| Secured Loans | | Bank | 62,000 |
| 7% Debentures Current | 9,96,000 | | |
| liabilities and | | | |
| Provisions : | | | |
| Creditors Liabilities | | | |
| and Provisions | | | |
| Creditors | 1,92,000 | | |

| | | |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|
| Liabilities for | | |
| Income Tax | 20,000 | |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | 13,82,000 | 13,82,000 |

Surrender of shares

Under this method shares are sub-divided into shares of smaller denominations and shareholder are made to surrender a part of them to facilitate to reduce or extinguish debenture and trade liabilities. The amount of shares surrendered not reissued, and the claim foregone by debentureholders and creditors are transferred to capital reorganisation account, which will be utilised to write off losses etc.

Illustration :

The balance sheet of a Ltd. as at 31st December, 1986 is as follows:

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Authorised and issued capital | | Fixed Assets | 14,30,000 |
| 8,000 shares of Rs.100 each | 8,00,000 | Stock-in-trade | 80,000 |
| 6% Debentures | 14,00,000 | Debtors | 30,000 |
| Accrued Interest on the above | 70,000 | Investments | 17,000 |
| Trade Creditors | 4,50,000 | Cash | 1,03,000 |
| Income-tax due | 10,000 | Profits and Loss account | 10,70,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 27,30,000 | | 27,30,000 |

The following scheme of reorganisation was approved and confirmed by the courts.

1. Each share shall be sub-divided into twenty fully paid equity shares of Rs.5 each.

2. After sub-division, each shareholder shall surrender to the company 95% of his holding, for the purpose of re-issue to debentureholders and creditors so far as required, and otherwise for cancellation.
3. If those surrendered 46,000 shares of Rs.5 each shall be converted into 8% participating preference shares of Rs.5 each fully paid.
4. Debentureholder's total claim to be reduced to Rs. 2,30,000. This will be satisfied by the issue to them of 46,000 participating preference shares of Rs. 5 each fully paid.
5. The liability for income-tax is to be satisfied in full.
6. The claims of unsecured creditors shall be reduced by 80% and the balance shall be satisfied by allotting them equity shares of Rs.5 each fully paid from the shares surrendered.
7. Shares surrendered and not issued shall be cancelled, Journalise the various entries to be made, assuming that the tax liabilities is not paid.

| | | Rs. | Rs. |
|------------------------------------|-----|-----------|-----------|
| Equity share capital a/c.(Rs.100) | Dr. | 8,00,000 | |
| To Equity shares capital a/c(Rs.5) | | | 8,00,000 |
| Equity share capital account | Dr. | 7,60,000 | |
| To Surrendered shares a/c | | | 7,60,000 |
| Surrendered shares a/c | Dr. | 90,000 | |
| To Equity-share capital a/c | | | 90,000 |
| Surrendered shares a/c | Dr. | 4,40,000 | |
| 6% Debentures a/c | Dr. | 14,00,000 | |
| Accrued interest account | Dr. | 70,000 | |
| Sundry creditors a/c | Dr. | 4,50,000 | |
| To Capital reduction a/c | | | 23,60,000 |
| Capital reduction a/c | Dr. | 23,60,000 | |
| To Profit and Loss a/c | | | 10,70,000 |
| To Capital reserve | | | 12,90,000 |

A LTD BALANCE SHEET AS ON

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---------------|-----|--------------|-----------|
| Share Capital | | Fixed Assets | 14,30,000 |

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| 46,000 preference shares of Rs.5 each | | Investments | 17,000 |
| 26,000 equity shares of Rs. 5 each | 2,30,000 | Current Assets : | |
| Reserve and surplus : | | Stock-in-trade | 80,000 |
| Capital reserve | 12,90,000 | Debtors | 30,000 |
| Secured loans | ---- | Cash | 1,03,000 |
| Unsecured Loans | ---- | | |
| Current Liabilities and provisions : | | | |
| Income-tax | 10,000 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 16,60,000 | | 16,60,000 |

Scheme of Capital Reduction :

We have discussed some problem in capital reduction in which the scheme of capital reduction is clearly given. But sometimes students may be asked to suggest a suitable scheme of capital reduction. The following points should be considered before suggesting a scheme of capital reduction.

1. The future prospects of the company should be good even if it suffered loss now. The future profit should be sufficient to pay for all expense, tax, interest to debentureholders, dividend to preference shareholders and some amount of profit is to be available for equity shareholders. If the position is expected to be bad even in future, then it is better to liquidate the company. Reconstruction both internal and external may be of a waste.
2. The scheme of reconstruction should be acceptable to different interested groups, i.e., creditors, debentureholders and equity shareholders. Sacrifice of each group in any reconstruction scheme is to be passed by 75% majority of the group. So there should be sufficient prospect for each group.
3. Sufficient provision for working capital should be made. Shareholders and creditors should be willing to contribute further money. Sufficient working capital is needed to run the company without any difficulty.

STEPS FOR RECONSTRUCTION

When a scheme of reconstruction is prepared, the following successive steps may be taken.

1. Estimating the loss :

The first step is to estimate the total loss which the company has suffered to date. This is done by doing the debits balance is the profit and loss account unwritten off fictitious assets, like discount on shares, preliminary expenses, intangible assets like goodwill and reduction the value of all fixed assets.

2. Compensating the various parties

The estimated loss has to be borne by the (a) Creditors (b) Preference Shareholders (c) Equity Shareholders

a) Creditors :

Creditors and debentureholders will be ready to bear the loss only if they feel that they will suffer more if the company is liquidated. If at all they have to bear any loss, the interest rate may be increased.

b) Preference Shareholders

The preference shareholders claim will be their capital contribution and also arrears of preference dividend. If the assets are sufficient to pay for the preference shareholders, they'll not be ready to bear any loss. If the assets are insufficient, they may bear the loss, but to compensate them, the dividend rate may be increased or some portion of the preference share capital may be converted into equity share capital.

As regards their accumulated preference dividend, the preference shareholders may be asked to forego, and the dividend rate may be increased slightly.

Equity Shareholders:

Equity shareholders have to suffer the maximum amount of loss. They agree to the maximum amount of loss because they know that if they do not agree the company will be liquidated and they will not get any return of capital.

3. Arrangement for working capital

To provide sufficient working capital the following method may be followed.

- a) Fresh issue of equity shares.
- b) Reducing the share capital to partly paid up amount, so that rest of the money may be called afterwards.
- c) Requesting debenture holders to extend loss.
- d) Arrangement for bank overdraft.

Illustration :

The following is the balance sheet of a company as on 31st Dec. 1994

BALANCE SHEET

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|--------------------------|----------|----------------------|----------|
| Equity share capital : | | Goodwill | 50,000 |
| 20,000 share as | | Loan and Building | 1,20,000 |
| Rs-10 each | 2,00,000 | Fixed assets | 2,40,000 |
| 10% pref. share capital | | Preliminary expenses | 60,000 |
| 10,000 shares of 10 each | 1,00,000 | Profit & Loss A/c | 30,000 |
| Debentures | 50,000 | | |
| Secured loan | 50,000 | | |
| Creditors | 60,000 | | |
| Bank o/d | 40,000 | | |
| | 5,00,000 | | 5,00,000 |

Preference dividend is in arrears for three years. Other fixed assets worth Rs.2,20,000 now. Prepare a scheme of capital reduction, and the balance sheet after reconstruction.

Solution:-**Stage 1: Calculation of loss to be written off**

| | |
|--|-----------------|
| Goodwill | 50,000 |
| Other fixed assets | 20,000 |
| Preliminary expenses to be written off | 60,000 |
| Profit & Loss A/c | 30,000 |
| Total Loss | 1,60,000 |

Stage 2:

Deciding the parties to be bear the loss:

a) Liabilities to third parties

Liabilities to third parties are debenture holders, secured loan, creditor and bank overdraft. The assets can be sold for Rs.3,40,000, if the company is liquidated. (Land and building Rs.1,20,000)

+ other fixed assets Rs.2,20,000). This is more than enough to pay for the liabilities to third parties. Other cannot be asked to bear any loss.

b) Preference shareholders

As regards the preference shareholders, they also will not come forward to bear any loss. They know that assets are enough to pay for them. Because 1,40,000 is available even after paying liabilities to third parties. However they may be asked to forego their arrears of preference dividend. To compensate the rate of preference dividend may be increased from 10% to 11%.

c) Equity shareholders

The equity shareholders alone has to bear the entries. The loss of Rs. 1,60,000 should be borne by 20,000 equity shareholders is Rs.8 per shareholder. So the equity share capital will be reduced to Rs.2 per share.

3. Provision for additional working capital

To provide for sufficient working capital, every shareholders may be asked to contribute Rs.2 per share as additional capital, and thereby making the equity shares as Rs.4 each. The company is now in a position to raise working capital of Rs.40,000 (20,000x2)

BALANCE SHEET AFTER RECONSTRUCTION

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|--------------------------|----------|--------------------|----------|
| Equity share capital : | | Land and building | 1,20,000 |
| 20,000 Equity shares of | | | |
| Rs.4 each | 80,000 | Other Fixed assets | 2,20,000 |
| Preference share capital | | Cash | 40,000 |
| 10,000 shares of | | | |
| Rs.10 each | 1,00,000 | | |
| Debentures | 50,000 | | |
| Secured loan | 50,000 | | |
| Creditors | 60,000 | | |
| Bank o/d | 40,000 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 3,80,000 | | 3,80,000 |

Exercise : 1

The following is the Balance Sheet of week Co. Ltd. As on 31st December 1998.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---|-----------|------------------------------|-----------|
| 1,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each | 10,00,000 | Land | 1,00,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 1,73,000 | Plant and Machinery | 2,30,000 |
| | | Furniture and Fittings | 68,000 |
| | | Stock | 1,50,000 |
| | | Debtors | 70,000 |
| | | Cash at Bank | 5,000 |
| | | Profit and Loss & account | 5,50,000 |
| | 11,73,000 | | 11,73,000 |

The approval of the court was obtained for the following scheme or reduction of capital:

- The equity shared to be reduced to Rs.4 per share.
- Plant and Machinery to be written down to Rs.1,50,000
- Stock is revalued at Rs. 1,40,000
- The provision on debtors for doubtful debt is to be created Rs.2,000
- Land is revalued at Rs. 1,42,000

Pass Journal entries to give effect to the above arrangement and loss prepare reconstruction amount.

Exercise : 2

The following is the summarized Balance Sheet of Not so well Co, Ltd. As on 31st March 1989

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---|-----------|----------------------|-----------|
| 5,000 10% cumulative preference shares of Rs.100 each | 5,00,000 | Goodwill | 60,000 |
| 1,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each | 10,00,000 | Land and Building | 5,40,000 |
| Creditors | 3,00,000 | Plant and Machinery | 4,00,000 |
| Bills payable | 55,000 | Stock | 70,000 |
| Arrears of preference Dividend Rs. | 1,00,000 | Debtors | 1,35,000 |
| | | Cash at bank | 35,000 |
| | | Preliminary expenses | 20,000 |
| | | Profit and Loss A/c | ..... |
| | 18,55,000 | | 18,55,000 |

The scheme of reconstruction given below has been agreed by all the affected parties and approved by the court. You are journalise the transact on given below and prepare the balance sheet of the company after completion of the scheme.

- The existing 10% cumulative preference shares of Rs.60 each
- Arrears of preference dividends are to be cancelled.
- The quality shares are to be reduced to Rs.5 per share.
- Plant is to be written by Rs.20,000

Exercise : 3

X Co., Ltd., resolved to write off one-half of the subscribed capital by reducing each Rs.100 share, both preference and equity, to Rs.50 fully paid up and to reduce the book figures of its assets by an equivalent amount by wiping out the goodwill and the debit balance by Rs.15,000, plant and machinery by Rs.10,000 and reserving the balance for bad debts.

The balance sheet of the company before the reduction of capital was as under :

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|--|----------|-------------------------|----------|
| 3,000 Preference shares of Rs.100 each | 3,00,000 | Goodwill | 1,00,000 |
| 5,000 equity shares of Rs.100 each. | 5,00,000 | Land and building | 1,10,000 |
| | | Plant and Machinery | 90,000 |
| | | Stock | 80,000 |
| | | Sundry Debtors | 20,000 |
| | | Cash | 10,000 |
| | 8,00,000 | Profit and Loss Account | 1,90,000 |
| SUBSCRIBED CAPITAL : | | | |
| 2,000 Preference shares of Rs. 100 each | 2,00,000 | | |
| 3,000 equity shares of Rs. 100 each | 3,00,000 | | |
| Sundry creditors | 1,00,000 | | |
| | 6,00,000 | | 6,00,000 |

Pass Journal entries to give effect to the above resolution. Prepare the new Balance Sheet of the company.

Exercise : 4

The following scheme of reconstruction has been approved for B Ltd

- The shareholders to receive the lieu of their present holding of 50,000 shares of Rs.10 each the following :
 - Fully paid equity shares equal to $\frac{2}{5}$ of their holding.
 - 10% preference shares, fully paid, to the extent of $\frac{1}{5}$ of the above new equity shares and
 - Rs.60,000 14% second debentures.
- An issue of Rs.50,000 12% first debentures was made and allotted, payment for the same being received in cash forthwith.

3. Goodwill which stood at Rs.1,50,000 was completely written off.
4. Plant and Machinery which stood at Rs.1,00,000 was written down to Rs.75,000.
5. Freehold and leasehold premises which stood at Rs.1,75,000 were written down to Rs.1,50,000.

Give journal entries in the books of the company necessitated by the above reconstruction.

Example 5

The following was the Balance Sheet of Bharat construction Ltd., as on 31st March 1989

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| Authorised Capital | | Goodwill | 10,000 |
| 20,000 Equity Shares | | Land & Building | 20,500 |
| of Rs. 10 each | 2,00,000 | Machinery | 50,850 |
| Issued, subscribed | | Stock | 10,275 |
| and paid up capital | | Book Debts | 15,000 |
| 12,000 shares of | | Preliminary expenses | 1,500 |
| Rs.10 each | 1,20,000 | Profit and Loss Account | |
| Less Calls in arrear | | Balance as per last | |
| (Rs.3 per share | | Balance Sheet | 22,000 |
| on 3,000 shares) | 9,000 | Less Profit | |
| | -----1,11,000 | for the year | 1,200 20,800 |
| Sundry Creditors | 15,425 | | |
| Provision for taxes | 4,000 | | |
| | ----- | | |
| | 1,30,425 | | ----- |
| | | | 1,30,425 |

The Director have had a valuation made of the machinery and find it overvalued by Rs. 10,000 is proposed to write down this asset to its true value and to extinguish the deficiency in the Profit and Loss Account and to write off Goodwill and preliminary expenses by the adoption of the following course.

- 1) Forfeit the shares on which the call is outstanding.
- 2) Reduce the paid up capital by Rs.3 per share.
- 3) Reissue the forfeited shares at Rs.5 per share.

4) Utilise the provision for taxes, of necessary.

The shares on which the calls were in arrear were duly foreited and reissued at fully paid shares of Rs.7 each on payment of Rs.5 per shares. You are requested to draft the journal entries necessary and the Balance Sheet of the company after carrying out of the scheme as set above.

Exercise : 6

The Following is the balance sheet of N.D. Ltd., as the 31st March 1989.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-------------------------|----------|------------------------|----------|
| Share Capital | | Goodwill | 25,000 |
| Authorised | | Freehold Property | |
| and Issued : | | at cost | 90,000 |
| 10,000 12% cumulative | | | |
| preference plant and | | | |
| machinery shares of | | | |
| Rs.10 each fully paid | 1,00,000 | | |
| 20,000 Equity shares of | | | |
| Rs.10 each fully paid | 2,00,000 | Cost less depreciation | 85,000 |
| Creditors | 75,000 | Investment (Market | |
| Bank overdraft | 85,000 | value, Rs.88,000) | 80,500 |
| | | Stock | 35,000 |
| | | Debtors | 40,000 |
| | | Cash at bank | 10,500 |
| | | Profit & Loss | |
| | | Account | 94,000 |
| | | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 4,60,000 | | 4,60,000 |

Prepare an external scheme of reconstruction which in your opinion would be necessary and redraft the Balance Sheet after incorporation of your proposals for submission to the Board of Directors. The cumulative preference dividends are in arrears for two years.

Chapter 3

VALUATION OF GOODWILL AND OF SHARE

Definition of Goodwill

Kohler defines goodwill as "the current value of expected future income in excess of a normal return on the investment in net tangible assets; not a recorded or reported amount unless paid for". Another definition given by him is "the excess of the price paid for a business as whole over its book value, or over the computed or agreed value of all tangible net assets purchased. Normally, purchased goodwill is the only type appearing on books of account and in financial statements".

Elements of Goodwill

According to Lord Macnaghten, "Goodwill is composed of a variety of elements. It differs in its composition in different trades and in different business in the same trade. One element may preponderate here and another there". In his view, one attribute common to all cases of goodwill is locality, since goodwill is attached to a business. Yet, he feels that it is difficult to spread, or where it is the article produced rather than the producer of the article that has won popular favour.

Thus, goodwill may be due to a number of factors such as the location of business, skill of the owner, preferences and prejudices of customers, nature of the business, profitable contracts, patents and copyright, government patronage, etc., Goodwill may thus be the result of all these factors or a few of them. Depending upon the dominance of any of them, a business may earn better profits than its counter parts in the same line or different lines of activity. It is, therefore, possible to calculate goodwill resulting from each of these factors. Though this is not done in practice, goodwill does comprise various elements or factors mentioned above.

FACTORS INFLUENCING THE VALUE OF GOODWILL

Since it is only purchased goodwill that shows itself up in accounting records, no one would be willing to pay anything for goodwill unless the business which he intends buying is making extra profits and, unless the same are maintainable in future also. Thus, it is profit ability of a business which is the dominant factor in the valuation of goodwill, are the following :

(a) Favourable location

This, is perhaps, one of the most important factors which influence the value of goodwill. Certain cities or towns, and certain localities in the same corners in the same line of business activity would be able to take advantage of past connections and attract customers. This is specially so if new entrants find it difficult to acquire space for establishing their business. In such a case, the person leasing out his premises will necessarily demand an appreciable amount for reputation and business connections built up by him.

It must, however, be remembered that goodwill arises in a particular locality only because the locality is ideal for a particular type of business, and shopping space is scarce in relation to demand. If, in the same locality, there is no scarcity of space, and it is easy for any newcomer to get in, there cannot be any goodwill.

(b) Nature of business

By 'nature' of business is meant the products produced, the extent of market for the same, prevailing competition, nature of demand and government regulations affecting the business. If owing to all or any of these factors, existing firms are earning more than normal profits, and have secured monopolistic or nearly monopolistic conditions, they will be enjoying an appreciable amount of goodwill.

(c) Managerial skill

The skill and ability of the owner of a business, or of salaried managerial personnel is also a factor on which the value of goodwill depends. Sometimes, a business may demand exceptional managerial ability which is made available to it by its owner. If that business is sold, the buyer will be deprived of the skill and ability of the owner. As such, it is the duty of the buyer to see that the services of the former owner are made available in future also. Otherwise, the value of goodwill would fall considerably.

Even if the value of goodwill depends upon the efficiency of salaried personnel, it is in the interest of the buyer to see that their services are still made available. Otherwise, the value of goodwill would certainly fall.

(d) Possession of patent and trade marks

It is usual for business, in modern times, to produce and sell its product under a particular brand or trade name, registered with the Registrar of patents and Trade Marks. The object of the same being acquisition of monopolistic rights and preventing infringement by rivals in the same line of activity, the business will have built up good reputation for its product, should that be so, its profits will have enabled the business to build up a huge amount of goodwill.

(e) Favourable contracts

Sometimes, a business may make huge amount of profit, either because of exceptionally favourable contracts for the supply of goods and services, or pending contracts of recurring nature. Such contracts, resulting in huge profits, influence the value of goodwill. However, it should be seen whether such contracts as are exceptional in nature could be obtained in future also. Otherwise, they cannot influence the value of goodwill, barring pending contracts of recurring nature.

(f) Capital

If profits of a business are large relatively to the amount of capital invested, its goodwill will have a higher value than another business earning less profits with a high amount of investment. This is obviously because of the fact that buyers prefer to buy a concern which requires less capital but which makes a relatively large amount of profit. In other words, if the return on investment is more than the normal return, the value of its goodwill will be high.

Besides the above factors influencing the value of goodwill, mention may also be made of other factors such as access to raw materials, state of the money market, risk involved, freedom from legislative restrictions, contented employees, etc.

METHODS OF VALUATION GOODWILL

The value of goodwill of a concern being dependent upon a number of factors, it is difficult to lay down a general principle of valuation of goodwill. It is precisely for this reason that there are a number of methods of valuing goodwill, each dependent upon the special circumstances surrounding a business. These methods are :

(a) Arbitrary method

This is by far the simplest method of valuing goodwill. Under this method, the value assigned to goodwill is arrived at by mutual agreement between the buyer of a business and its vendor. The amount agreed to be payable for goodwill is the excess of purchase price over the net assets taken over, the value of net assets having been arrived at on the basis of the business as a going concern.

Although very simple, this method is not, in fact, really a method of valuing goodwill as it is not based on any yardstick of performance of business. The value of goodwill being based on future maintainable profits, the earning capacity of business should, necessarily be taken into consideration while valuing goodwill. In the absence of any such guide, the amount goodwill arrived at by agreement cannot be scientific, and future earnings for which goodwill is paid are dependent entirely upon the optimistic outlook of the buyer.

(b) Purchase of past profits

Under this method, goodwill is valued on the basis of an agreed number of years' purchase of the average annual profits, calculated by reference to recent years and, having regard to the probable maintenance of such profits in future years.

Goodwill is a payment for the probable excess profits of the future. Accordingly, it is not past performance, but future performance that is important in the valuation of goodwill. Although this is true, past performance is a good evidence and measure of future performance. As such, it is usual to make an estimate of future profits on the basis of past profits.

While valuing goodwill on this basis, care should be taken to determine the number of years' past profits to be averaged. The two extremes of taking either too many years' past profits or just one or two years' profit should be avoided. This is obviously because of the fact that profits on the remote past might have been affected by certain conditions not relevant to the present. In the same way, profits of one or two preceding years are not a perfect index of future performance.

The other factors to be considered in this context are

-) In arriving at future profits on the basis of past profits, all extraneous and non operating profits and losses should be excluded.
- i) If any non-trading asset has not been included while come from such asset is also to be excluded.
- ii) Interest on debentures and depreciations of fixed assets should be provided for.
- v) Provision should be made for managerial remuneration.

- v) Provision should be made for taxation and preference dividend.
 vi) Benefit from pending contracts partly executed should be included.
 vii) Profit appropriation to reserve, dividend and amortisation of long-term liabilities should be ignored.

In case of violent fluctuations of past profits, weighted average may be computed instead of simple average, by assigning weights to each year's past profit on the basis of its influence on future profits.

Illustration 1

X, who has been carrying on a retail business for the past 15 years, intends selling his business on 31st December, 1986. It is agreed between X and the buyer that the latter pay Rs.50,000 for goodwill. From the following particulars supplied by X, ascertain the amount of goodwill if it were based on three years' purchase of the average profits of the last four years including the profit of 1986.

Profit earned:

1983 - Rs. 10,000 1984 - Rs. 12,000 1985 - Rs. 15,000 1986 - Rs. 18,000

At the time of acquiring X's business, the buyer was employed as the manager of a similar business on a salary of Rs. 300 per month. The profits of 1986 included income from investments Rs. 1,000 and profits of 1983 had been reduced by Rs. 3,000 being loss on speculation. Similarly, the profits of 1985 had been reduced by Rs.5,000 owing to loss from betting.

Solution :

| | Rs. | Rs. |
|----------------------------------|----------|--------|
| 1983 Profits | 10,000 | |
| Add : Speculation loss | 3,000 | |
| | ----- | 13,000 |
| | | 12,000 |
| 1984 Profits | 15,000 | |
| 1985 Profits | 5,000 | |
| Add : Loss from betting | ----- | 20,000 |
| 1986 Profits | 18,000 | |
| Less : Income from investments | 1,000 | |
| | ----- | 17,000 |
| | | ----- |
| Total profits | | 62,000 |
| | | ----- |
| Average profits : | 62,000/4 | 15,500 |
| Less : Proprietor's remuneration | | 3,600 |
| | | ----- |
| Average future profits | | 11,900 |
| | | ----- |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Goodwill at 3 years' purchase of average profits | |
| = 11,900 x 3 = | Rs. 35,700 |
| Arbitrary value of good will | Rs. 50,000 |
| On the basis of past profits | Rs. 35,700 |

(c) Super profit method

The excess of estimated future profits over normal profits is called super profits. In other words, they represent extra profits obtained by a firm in comparison with the normal rate of return in the another way, super profit is the excess of profit it which necessary for paying fair return on capital employed, having regard to the risk involved in that class of business, and fair managerial remuneration.

This is method thus presumes a normal yield or normal profits to cover interest on capital and managerial remuneration and the profits of a business in excess of the normal yield are called super profits. For valuing goodwill under this methods, it is necessary to know the normal rate of return expected from capital employed in this class of business and the average net profits expected in future.

There are three methods of valuing goodwill based on super profits. There are:

- Purchase of super profits. Under this method, the value of goodwill is taken as being an agreed number of years' purchase of super profit.

Illustration 2

From the following particulars relating to the business of Mr. X, compute the value of goodwill on the basis of 3 years purchase of super profits taking average of last four years:

| | |
|---|------------|
| Capital invested | Rs. 30,000 |
| Market rate of interest on investment | 12% |
| Rate of risk return on capital invested | 3% |
| Managerial remuneration of the proprietor, if employed elsewhere | 7,500 p.a |
| Trading result : | |
| 1983 Profit | 15,000 |
| 1984 profit | 18,000 |
| 1985 Loss | 2,000 |
| 1986 Profit | 22,000 |

Solution :

| | |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Trading result : | Rs. |
| 1983 | 15,000 |
| 1984 | 18,000 |
| 1986 | 22,000 |
| | ----- |
| | 55,000 |

| | |
|---|--------------|
| Less : Loss in 1985 | 2,000 |
| | ----- |
| Total Profit | 53,000 |
| | ----- |
| Average profit : $53,000/4 = \text{Rs.}$ | 31,250 |
| Less : Managerial remuneration | 7,500 |
| | ----- |
| | 5,750 |
| Less : Normal return on capital invested (12% + 3%) = 15% on Rs. 30,000 | 4,500 |
| | ----- |
| Super Profit Rs. | 1,250 |

Value of goodwill 3 years' purchase of super profits
= Rs. 1,250 x 3 = Rs. 3,750

Illustration 3

Given below is the balance sheet of XXYZ Co. Ltd., as at 31st December 1986.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---------------------------------------|----------|----------------------|--------|
| Share Capital | | | |
| 10,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each | 1,00,000 | Goodwill | 15,000 |
| General Reserve | 45,000 | Land and Building | 40,000 |
| profit and | | Plant and Machinery | 50,000 |
| Loss a/c | 6,000 | Investment | 60,000 |
| Balance on | | Stock | 50,000 |
| 1.1.86 Profit | | Debtors | 70,000 |
| for the year | 24,000 | Less : Provision | 10,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 30,000 | Cash at Bank | 20,000 |
| 8% Debentures | 50,000 | Preliminary Expenses | 5,000 |
| Creditors | 30,000 | | |
| Provisions for Taxation | 20,000 | | |
| Depreciation Fund : | | | |
| Plant and Machinery | 25,000 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 30,000 | | 30,000 |

Profit for the year included Rs.3,000 income from investments. Investments are all in government securities. Land and Buildings are worth Rs.1,00,000 and Plant and Machinery Rs.20,000. Compute the value of goodwill on the basis of 3 years purchase of super profit. Normal return on capital employed in this type of business is 10%.

Solution :

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Land and Building | | 1,00,000 |
| Plant and Machinery | | 20,000 |
| Stock | | 50,000 |
| Debtors | | 60,000 |
| Bank | | 20,000 |
| | | 2,50,000 |
| Less : Debentures | 50,000 | |
| Creditors | 30,000 | |
| Provision for Tax | 20,000 | |
| | 1,00,000 | |
| | | 1,50,000 |
| Less : 1/2 of current years profit | | |
| Excluding non-trading income | | 10,500 |
| | | 1,39,500 |
| | | 1,39,500 |
| Super Profit : | | |
| Profit for the year | | 24,000 |
| Less : Non-trading income | | 3,000 |
| | | 21,000 |
| Less : Normal return @ 10% on capital | | |
| employed (on Rs.1,39,500) | | 13,950 |
| | | 7,050 |
| Super profit | | 7,050 |

Goodwill on the basis of 3 year's purchase of super profit
 = Rs. 7,050 x 3 = Rs. 21,150.

Notes : Capital employed may also be found out by considering the items on the liabilities side on the balance sheet.

| | | |
|---|----------|----------|
| Share capital | 1,00,000 | |
| General Reserve | 45,000 | |
| Profit and Loss a/c. | 30,000 | |
| Appreciation in the value of Land Building | 60,000 | |
| | ----- | 2,35,000 |
| Less : Goodwill | 15,000 | |
| Fall in the value of Plant and Machinery : | | |
| (50,000 - 25,000 - 20,000) | 5,000 | |
| Investments | 60,000 | |
| Preliminary expenses | 5,000 | |
| | ----- | 85,000 |
| | | ----- |
| Capital employed | | 1,50,000 |
| | | ----- |

ii) Capitalisation of super profit

This method, which is also based on super profits, assess the capital requirement for earning super profits. Accordingly a person desirous of earning an income of 10% has pay Rs.10,00,000 for a business which is making a profit of Rs.1,00,000. The amount so paid comprises net tangible assets and goodwill.

Under this method, average profit is capitalised at a reasonable rate of return in order to find out the total value of the business. The value of goodwill will then be the difference between the total value of the business minus its net assets. In case the net assets exceed the total value of the business, the excess may be called "bad will" instead of goodwill.

In case super profit is capitalised at a certain rate of return, the capitalised amount itself becomes goodwill. Thus if super profit is Rs.5,000 and the normal rate of return is 10% the value of goodwill can be found out by applying the formula.

$$\text{Super profit} \times 100 / \text{Normal rate} = 5,000 \times 100/10 = \text{Rs.50,000}$$

Illustration 4

The net profits of a company after providing for taxation for the past five years are Rs.40,000, Rs.42,000, Rs.45,000 and Rs.47,000. The capital employed in the business is Rs.4,00,000 on

which a reasonable rate of return of 10% is expected. Calculated the value of goodwill of the business.

Solution :

Net Profit : Rs. 40,000 + Rs. 45,000 + Rs. 46,000 + Rs. 47,000

= Total Profit Rs. 2,20,000.

Average profit $2,20,000 / 5 = \text{Rs. } 44,000$

Capitalised value of the business at 10% = $44,000 \times 100/10$
= Rs. 4,40,000

Less : capital employed being net
tangible assets = Rs. 4,00,000

Value of goodwill = Rs. 40,000

If super profit is capitalised :

Average profit = Rs. 44,000

Less : Return on capital employed
10% on Rs. 4,00,000 = Rs. 40,000

Super profit = Rs. 40,000

Capital value of super Profit = $4,000 \times 100 / 10 = \text{Rs. } 40,000$

value of goodwill of the business Rs.40,000

Illustration 5

A company is desirous of selling its business to another company. Its average annual profits after providing for taxation amount to Rs.30,000. It is considered that such average profits likely to be earned in the future except that:

- Directors fees Rs.1000 charged against such profits will not be payable by the purchasing company whose existing Board can cope with the additional duties.
- Rent Rs.1,000 annu, being paid by the vendor company will not be a charge in future since the purchasing company owns its own premises.

The value of net tangible assets of the vendor company was Rs. 2,00,000 and 10% was considered to be a reasonable return on capital employed in this class of business. Ascertain the value of goodwill.

Solution

| | Rs. | Rs. |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Average annual profit | | 30,000 |
| Add : Non-recurring expenses : | 1,000 | |
| Directors fees | 1,000 | |
| | ----- | 2,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | | 32,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | | |
| A dusted average annual profit | | |
| Capitalised value of the business | | |
| at 10% $32,000 \times 100/10$ | 3,20,000 | |
| Less : net-tangible assets | 2,00,000 | |
| | ----- | |
| Value of goodwill | Rs. 1,20,000 | |
| | ----- | |

Illustration 6

Ascertain the value of goodwill of X Co Ltd., carrying on textile business from the following information.

BALANCE SHEET

as at 31st Dec. 1986

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|----------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| 25,000 Equity shares | | Goodwill at cost | 15,000 |
| of Rs.10 each | 2,50,000 | Land and Building | 1,00,000 |
| Profit and | | Plant and Machinery | 1,00,000 |
| Loss a/c. | 60,000 | Stock | 1,60,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 90,000 | Sundry Debtors | 85,000 |
| Bank Overdraft | 60,000 | | |
| Provision for | | | |
| Taxation | 20,000 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 4,80,000 | | 4,80,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

The company commenced operation in 1982. The profits earned before providing for taxation are : 1982 Rs. 62,000; 1983 Rs.65,000; 1984 Rs.70,000; 1985 Rs.80,000 and 1986 Rs.1,00,000. dividend have been distributed from the profits of first three years at the rate of 10% and from those of the next two years at the rate of 15% on the paid-up capital. Assuming that income tax at the rate of 50% has been payable on these profits and 12% is the fair return on capital employed in such type of concerns ascertain the value of good will of the business.

Solution :

Profits for five years:

1982 Rs.62,000 + 1983 Rs.65,000 + 1984 Rs.70,000
 + 1985 Rs.80,000 + 1986 Rs.1,00,000
 = total Profits Rs.3,77,000

Average annual Profit 3,77,000 / 5 = Rs. 75,400

Less : Provision for Taxation, 50% = Rs. 37,700

Average annual distributable profit Rs. 37,700

Average dividend paid :

$10+10+10+15+15/5 = 12\%$

Capitalised value of the business :

$37,700 \times 100/12 = \text{Rs. } 3,14,166$

Less : Net tangible assets :

| | Rs. | |
|------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| | 1,00,000 | |
| Land and Buildings | 1,00,000 | |
| Plant and Machinery | 1,65,000 | |
| Stock | | |
| Sundry Debtors | 85,000 | |
| | <u>4,45,000</u> | |
| Less : Liabilities : | | |
| Sundry Creditors | 90,000 | |
| Bank Overdraft | 60,000 | |
| Provision for taxation | 20,000 | |
| | <u>1,70,000</u> | |
| | | <u>2,75,000</u> |
| Value of Goodwill | | <u>Rs. 39,166</u> |

iii. Annuity method of super profit

Even under this method super profit is the basis of valuing goodwill. However it differs from the purchase of super profit method in an important respect. If goodwill is computed by multiplying super profit by a given number of years, it should obviously mean that the buyer would be able to enjoy super profit by a given number of year of purchase. In order words, it means that the would be able to recoup the among paid for goods will within those year.

Although this assumption may hold good, there is loss of interest to the buyer. For instance if super profit is Rs.20,000 and goodwill is 3 year purchase of super profit is Rs.20,000 and goodwill is 3 years purchase of super profit the buyer has to pay Rs.60,000 for goodwill. Under the annuity method however the present value of annuity of Re.1 payable for 3 years at the current rate of interest say 10% is $\text{Rs.}2,48,685 \div 49.737$. The buyer thus loses interest being $\text{Rs.}60,000 - \text{Rs.}49,737 = \text{Rs.}10,263$.

Under the annuity method the value of goodwill is the present value of an annuity of the annual super profit payable over an expected number of years at the current rate of interest. In the example given above what is to be paid for goodwill is only the present value of an annuity for as given ascertained by reference to annuity Tables or by using the formula.

$I [100/100+r] / r/100$ in which r is the rate of interest per annum and n is the number of year over which the payment is to be made.

Illustration 6

The net profits of a company after providing for taxation for the past five years are Rs.60,000 Rs.55,000, Rs. 58,000, Rs.62,000, Rs. 65,000. The capital employed in the business is Rs.5,00,000 on which a reasonable return of 10% is expected. It is expected that the company will be able to maintain its super profits for the next three years.

Calculate the value of goodwill of the business on the basis of 3 years purchase of super profits and on the basis of an annuity of super profits taking the present value of an annuity of Re.1 for 3 years at 10% per at Rs.2,48,685

Solution :

Profits for five years :

Rs.50,000 + Rs. 55,000 + Rs.58,000 + Rs. 62,000 + 65,000
= Total Rs. 2,90,000

Average annual profit: $2,90,000/5$ Rs. 58,000

Less : Return on capital @ 10% Rs. 50,000

Super Profits Rs. 8,000

Value of goodwill at 3 years purchase : $8,000 \times 3 = \text{Rs. } 24,000$

Value of goodwill on the basis of an annuity of super profits :

$8,000 \times 2,48,685 = \text{Rs. } 19,895$

Valuation of shares

By the term 'value of shares' we mean either its face value or the market value. The face value of a share is the value assigned to it by the promoters of a joint stock company in the capital clause of the Memorandum of Association. This value is supposed to be more or less permanently fixed during the lifetime of a company, unless the company otherwise alters, it subject to the provisions of the companies act.

The market value of a share on the other hand is the value established by the market forces of demand and supply. The shares of a public joint stock company quoted on the stock exchange, have a value different from the face value. Although this value determined by market forces is not the same as the face value neither of these values can be taken as the proper value of a share.

A company having been in existence for many years, will have its financial position as reflected by its balance sheet quite different from what it was in the year of its formation. In the same way, the market value affected by value of it shares. It is still more difficult to ascertain the proper value of the shares of a public company whose shares are not quoted on the stock exchange. Besides, in the case of private companies, because of the restriction on the transferability of shares, their shares have no market value at all.

Therefore if the shares of a company have to change hands their value has to be ascertained.

Circumstance Necessitating valuation

The need for valuation of shares arises in the following cases:

- a. When unquoted shares are to be bought and sold.
- b. For formulation schemes of amalgamation and absorption.
- c. For satisfying dissential shareholders in the case of reconstruction of a company.
- d. When block of shares are purchased to acquire controlling interest.
- e. For assessment of wealth tax and estate duty.
- f. When shares of one class are to be converted into another class.
- g. For valuation of the assets of a finance or investment company.
- h. When a bank has lent money on the security of shares.
- i. When a company is nationalised and compensation is payable by the Government.
- j. When shares are purchased by employees of a company to be retained by them during the tenure of their service.
- k. When partners hold shares of a company for ascertaining the amount to be distributed amongst them on dissolution of the firm.

Methods of Valuation

There are two methods of valuation of shares. They are :

- a. Net Assets method or Asset Backing method also known as the Intrinsic value Break up value, net Worth or Equity method.

u. Yield method or income method also known as the profit or Earning Capacity method.

Net Assets method. For the purpose of valuing shares of a company by this method, it is necessary to make a start with the assumption that the company in question is liquidated, its assets are realised and liabilities paid off. That is why this method is also called the break up value method.

According to all the recorded and unrecorded assets of the company including goodwill are to be taken at their realisable values. From out of the total amount thus ascertained, all liabilities recorded as well as unrecorded should be deducted. The amount thus arrived at is in money value the asset backing for the shares. When this is divided by the number of shares, we get the intrinsic value of each share.

In case the share capital comprises both equality and preference shares, it is necessary to deduct preference share capital from the money value of net assets to get the asset backing for equality shares. Where there are fully paid up and partly paid up shares into fully paid up shares by making a national call and the uncalled amount should be added to net assets before dividing the same by the value of each fully paid up share minus the amount due on it.

Depending upon the circumstance necessitating valuation of shares it is also reasonable to assume continuity of the business and value shares on a going concern basis. This is specially so from the point of view of buyers of shares who expect continuity of operations of the business the shares of which they want to buy.

If shares are to be valued on a going concern basis all the assets and liabilities should be evaluated since their values shown in the balance sheet are considered to be outmoded. While evaluating assets and liabilities, it is necessary to make full provision for depreciation bad and doubtful debts and eliminate fictitious assets.

With regard to goodwill however there are two alternative approaches. One of these takes into consideration goodwill while the other does not. In case goodwill should be considered it is necessary to value it by the method specified, to in the absence of the method stipulated by any one of the methods discussed already.

Illustration 7

(Which two types of shares). From the following balance sheet of ABC Co. Ltd., as at 31st December 1986, find out the intrinsic value of each equity share:

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|----------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| 3% Preference shares | | Goodwill | 25,000 |
| of Rs. 100 each | 2,00,000 | Land and Buildings | 1,00,000 |
| 2,500 Equity shares | | Plant and Machinery | 2,50,000 |
| of Rs. 100 each | 2,50,000 | Stock | 1,80,000 |

| | | | |
|------------------------|----------|------------------------|----------|
| General Reserve | 20,000 | Sundry Debtors | 50,000 |
| Profit and Loss a/c | 25,000 | Investment 5% Govt. | |
| 9% Debentures | 1,00,000 | Securities (face value | |
| Sundry Creditors | 30,000 | Rs. 25,000) | 30,000 |
| Provision for Taxation | 35,000 | Cash at bank | 10,000 |
| | | Preliminary Expenses | 1,50,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 6,60,000 | | 6,60,000 |

Goodwill should be valued at 5 years' purchase of super profits of the company for the last three years after charging income-tax is Rs.75,000. Fair return on capital employed is 10% Assets to be revalued: Land and Buildings Rs.1,50,000 and plant and Machinery Rs. 20,00,000.

Solution :

| Valuation of Goodwill | Rs. | Rs. |
|---|----------|----------|
| Average profits | | 75,000 |
| Less : Non-trading income from Investments @ 5% on Rs.25,000 | 1,250 | |
| | ----- | |
| | 73,750 | |
| Less : Debenture interest | 9,000 | |
| | ----- | |
| | | 64,750 |
| Less : Normal return on Capital employed : | | |
| Land and Buildings | 1,50,000 | |
| Plant and Machinery | 2,00,000 | |
| Stock | 1,80,000 | |
| Sundry debtors | | 50,000 |
| Cash at Bank | | 10,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | | 5,90,000 |
| Less : Sundry Creditors | 30,000 | |
| Provision for Tax | 35,000 | |
| | ----- | |
| | | 65,000 |
| | | ----- |
| Capital employed | 5,25,000 | |
| | ----- | |
| At 10% fair return on capital employed | | 52,500 |
| | | ----- |
| Super Profit | | 12,250 |
| | | ----- |

| | | |
|---|----------|----------|
| Value of goodwill at 5 years purchase of super profit : | | |
| Rs. 12,250 x 5 = Rs.61,250 valuation of shares : | | |
| Assets : Goodwill (as valued about) | | 61,250 |
| Land and Building | | 1,50,000 |
| Plant and Machinery | | 2,00,000 |
| Stock | | 1,80,000 |
| Sundry Debtors | | 50,000 |
| Investments | | 30,000 |
| Cash at bank | | 10,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | | 6,81,250 |
| Less : Liabilities : | | |
| 9% Debentures | 1,00,000 | |
| Sundry Creditors | 30,000 | |
| Provision for Taxation | 35,000 | |
| | ----- | 1,65,000 |
| | | ----- |
| Net Assets | | 5,16,250 |
| Less : Preference Share Capital Net Assets | | |
| Available to Equity share holders | | 2,00,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | | 3,16,250 |
| | | ----- |

Value of each equity share : $3,16,250/2,500 = \text{Rs. } 126.50$

Notes :

1. In valuing goodwill for the purpose of valuing shares, debentures have been considered to be a part of capital employed. Hence, it is not taken into consideration and debenture interest is added back to profit. In case it is considered to be an outside liability it may be deducted along with other liabilities. In such a case, interest need not be added back.
2. While non-trading assets and income from them are not considered for valuing goodwill they should be taken into consideration for valuing shares.
3. Since profits for the current year are not known, average capital employed cannot be found out.

Yield Method

Under the asset-backing method of share valuation there is emphasis on the safety investment. Since a genuine investor is normally concerned with the safety of his investment, the asset backing method proves that the investment is safe, regardless of whether the business in which he has invested is considered to be a liquidating one or a going concern. This is so even with regard to a prospective investor. If he is assured of high asset backing he may prefer a lower rate of return.

The yield method emphasises the other side of the picture viz., prospective yield from his investment. Under this method which always considers a business as a going concern, the market values of assets are not considered at all. Accordingly the price that an investor is willing to pay for the shares of a company is dependent upon the prospective earnings of the company. The price payable thus varies directly with the expected yield.

Under this method the future maintainable profit is estimated by reference to past performance. This is adjusted by eliminating non-recurring incomes deducting income tax. Making allocation to reserves and preference dividend. The adjusted profit is capitalised at the normal rate of return in similar business. Alternatively the value of each share may be calculated by applying the following two formulas:

Expected Rate =

$$\text{Profit available} / \text{Total paid up equity capital} \times 100$$

Value of each share =

$$\text{Expected rate} / \text{Normal rate} \times \text{paid up value of each share.}$$

Illustration 8

A company has, as its capital, 1,00,000 'A' Equity shares of Rs. 1 each fully paid 1,00,000 'B'; Equity Share of Rs. #1 each, 75 paise paid up and 1,00,000 'C' Equity shares of Rs.1 each, 50 paise paid up. The normal average net profit, less tax of the company is estimated to be Rs.36,000 and the estimated rate of capitalisation is 8% calculate the value of each class of share.

Solution

Average net profits Rs. 36,000

At 8% the capitalised value is :

$$36,000 \times 100/8 = 4,50,000$$

Value of each fully paid share :

$$4,50,000/2,25,000 = \text{Rs.}2$$

Value of each 'A' equity share : Rs.2

Value of each 'B' equity share : Rs. 2

$$4,50,000/2,25,000 \times 75/100 = \text{Rs.}1.50$$

Value of each 'C' equity shares :

$$4,50,000 / 2,25,000 / 2,25,000 \times 50 / 100 = \text{Re.1}$$

The value of each class of share can also be found out by adopting the above formula.

'A' Equity shares :

Expected Rate =

Profit available / Total paid up equity capital x 100

$$= 36,000 \times 100 / 2,25,000 = 16\%$$

Value of share = $16 \times 1/8 = \text{Rs.2}$

'B' Equity shares :

Expected Rate =

$$36,000 \times 100 / 2,25,000 = \text{Rs.16\%}$$

Value of share = $16 \times 50/8 \times 100 = \text{Re.1}$

Illustration 9

(Determination of fair value). The following is the balance sheet of a company as at 31.12.1986.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|--|----------|-----------------------------|----------|
| 6% Preference shares of Rs. 10 each | 60,000 | Fixed Assets | 4,00,000 |
| 3,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each | 3,00,000 | Investments (nontrading) | 50,000 |
| General Reserve | 50,000 | Current Assets | 2,00,000 |
| Profit and Loss a/c | 40,000 | Preliminary expenses | 10,000 |
| 5% Debentures | 1,00,000 | | |
| Sundry Creditors | 80,000 | | |
| Bills payable | 30,000 | | |
| | 6,60,000 | | 6,60,000 |

Average annual profit including Rs.5,000 non-trading income is Rs.50,000. Goodwill is to be valued at 3 years purchase of super profit. Normal return on capital employed is 10%. Calculate the fair value of each equity share.

Solution :**a. Asset - backing Method :**

| | | |
|--|---------------------|-----------------|
| Average annual profit | | 50,000 |
| Less : Non-trading income | | 5,000 |
| | | <u>45,000</u> |
| Capital employed : | | |
| Fixed assets | | 4,00,000 |
| Current Assets | | 2,00,000 |
| | | <u>6,00,000</u> |
| Less : Liabilities : | | |
| 5% Debentures | 1,00,000 | |
| Sundry Creditors | 80,000 | |
| Bills payable | 30,000 | |
| | <u>2,10,000</u> | |
| | | <u>3,90,000</u> |
| Less : Normal return on capital employed | | 39,000 |
| | | <u>6,000</u> |
| | Super Profit | 6,000 |

Value of goodwill at 3 years purchase Rs.6,000 3 = Rs.18,000

valuation of shares :

| | | |
|---------------------------|----------|-----------------|
| Assets : Goodwill | | 18,000 |
| Fixed Assets | | 4,00,000 |
| Investments | | 50,000 |
| Current Assets | | 2,00,000 |
| | | <u>6,68,000</u> |
| Less : Liabilities | | |
| 5% Debentures | 1,00,000 | |
| Sundry Creditors | 80,000 | |
| Bills payable | 30,000 | |

| | |
|---|----------|
| | 2,10,000 |
| Net assets | 4,58,000 |
| Less : Preference share capital | 60,000 |
| Net : Assets available to equity shareholders | 3,98,000 |

Value of each equity share $3,98,000 / 30,000 = \text{Rs. } 13.27$

b. Yield Method

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| Average annual profit | 50,000 |
| Less : preference dividend | 3,600 |
| Profit available for equity dividend | 46,400 |

(assuming no allocation is made to reserves)

Profit Rs.46,400 capitalised at 10% =

$46,400 \times 100 / 10 = \text{Rs. } 4,64,000$

Value of each equity share : $4,64,000 / 30,000 = \text{Rs. } 15.47$

Fair value of each equity share : $13.27 + 15.47/2 = \text{Rs. } 14.37$

Note :

Fair value is the simple arithmetic average of the values obtained under both the method valuing shares.

EXERCISE

VALUATION OF GOOD WILL

Purchase of super profit method:

1. From the following information, calculate the value of goodwill.

- i. Average capital employed in the business Rs.6,00,000
- ii. Net trading profits of the firm for the past three years were Rs. 1,07,600
- iii Rate of interest expected from capital having regard to the risk involved 12%
- iv Fair remuneration to the partners for their services Rs. 12,000 per annum.
- v. Sundry assets of the firm Rs.7,54,762 and current liabilities Rs.31,329

(Ans : Future maintainable profits Rs. 91,600: super profits 19,600; goodwill at three purchase of super profits Rs. 58,800; sundry assets and current liabilities superfluous when capital employed is given.)

Capitalisation of super profit method :

2. The average net profit of a business as adjusted for valuation of goodwill amounted to Rs.2,26,045. The net tangible assets employed were of the value of Rs.13,41,600. Assuming that 10% represented a fair commercial return, ascertain the value of good will by capitalising super profits. Also find out the value of the business.

(Ans : Value of goodwill Rs.8,20,450; super profits Rs.82,045; Value of the business including goodwill Rs.22,60,450)

Annuity Method:

3. From the following information, calculate the value of goodwill on the basis of annuity of super profits.

Capital employed Rs.2,00,000 net profits after providing for the taxation, for past five years; Rs.20,000, Rs. 21,000, Rs.21,500 and Rs.23,000. Normal rate of return is 10% on capital employed. The present value of an annuity of one rupee for five years at 10% interest is Rs.3,78.

(Ans : Super profit Ex. 1,600; Goodwill Rs.6,048)

4. From the following Balance Sheet, you are required to value Equity shares :

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---|----------|-----------------|----------|
| 2,000 6% preference shares of Rs.100 each | 2,00,000 | Assets | |
| 30,000 Equity shares of Rs. 10 each | 3,00,000 | book values Rs. | 6,00,000 |
| Liabilities | 1,00,000 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 6,00,000 | | 6,00,000 |

The market value of 50% of the assets is considered at 10% more than the book value and that of remaining 50% at 5% less than remained unrecorded. Assume preference shares have no priority as to the repayment of capital or dividend.

(II B.Com., Bangalore Univ.. April 1987)

(Ans : Net assets Rs. 7,10,000 value of each equity share on the assumption that preference shareholders rank pass with equity shareholders Rs.14.20 since no such assumption is now permitted by the companies Act, Value of each equity share Rs. 17 after paying off preference share capital in full)

VALUATION OF SHARES

Net Assets Method

5. It provide in the articles of association of a limited company that on the death of a shareholder, his should be purchased but the remaining shareholders at a price to be settled but the taken for this purpose to be value of three years purchase of the average annual profits for the last four years. The last balance sheet is as follows:

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|--|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| 3,000 Shares of Rs. 100 each fully paid | 3,00,000 | Goodwill | 1,50,000 |
| General Reserve | 1,50,000 | Investment cost (market value | |
| Profit and Loss a/c | 52,500 | Rs. 2,15,000) | 2,25,000 |
| 5% Debentures | 3,00,000 | Stock | 3,75,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 2,25,000 | Book Debts | 2,10,000 |
| | | Cash at Bank | 67,500 |
| | 10,27,500 | | 10,27,500 |

The profits for the last four years were; Rs.22,500, Rs. 30,000, Rs. 37,500 and Rs. 60,000 respectively. You are required to state with details of working the price to be paid per share.

(Ans : Good will Rs. 1,12,500; net assets Rs. 4,55,000 value of each share Rs.152 (appr.)

Yield Method

6. R.Diwakar holds, 5,000 Equity Shares in Hindustan Ltd., the paid up capital of which is 30,000 equity shares of Re.1 each. It is ascertained that:
- The normal net profit of such company is Rs.5,000 and
 - The normal return for the type of business carried out by the company is 8 percent. Sri Diwakar requires you to value his shareholding based upon the above figures.

(Ans : By capitalising Rs.5,000 at 8% and dividing the result by the number of shares, Value of each share Rs.2,083; at the value, diwaker's shares amount to Rs.10,415).

Prepared by:

Prof. K. Selwyn Thambiraj

Chapter 4

AMALGAMATION OF COMPANIES

This is an age of large business units and often two or more joint stock companies combine with that end in view. Indeed combination is one of the most prominent tendencies in modern business. This tendency is primarily an outcome of competition which is the key note of free economy. Modern competition is catholic and acute and often assumes a grave aspect. Two competing units compete with each other recklessly, underse; each other work at growing loss, and finally go to wall. Usually however good sense prevails short of utter ruin and such units combine. In this way, competition paradoxically leads to combination. Another important cause of combination is the advantage of large scale production. The latter is associated with various economics, internal and external and is subject to the law of increasing returns of diminishing cost. Elimination of competition and the lowering of cost per unit are the two important reasons why combinations come into existence.

We shall here study the accounting aspect of combinations that is, in what manner, are the books of the combining units written up when a combination takes place. Before this can be satisfactorily done, it is necessary to understand the meaning of some terms.

1. Amalgamation

The term amalgamation is used both in a broader as well as in a narrow sense. In the wide sense it is co-extensive with every sort of combination of two or more companies. But this is not the sense in which this term is used in accountancy. We use the term usually in its narrow sense. In the narrow sense, amalgamation refers to the formation of a new company with a view to purchase existing companies necessitating the winding up of the latter. For instance, if Ram & Co and Narain & Co, Ltd., are two competing concerns, a new company may be incorporated under the name and style of Ram Narain & Co to take over the business of both the aforesaid companies Ram Narain & Co will thus be formed and Ram & Co. Ltd., and Narain & Co. Ltd., will have to be wound up. This will be a case of amalgamation.

2. Absorption

When an existing company purchases the business of another existing company an absorption is said to have taken place. Absorption does not involve the formation of a new company, but it does require the winding up of an existing company. For instance if Ram & Co. Ltd., purchases Narain & Co. Ltd., the latter will be wound up this will be a case of absorption.

Compulsory "Amalgamation" in National Interests

Amalgamation (using the term in a broad or legal sense so as to include absorption) is generally voluntary in character. But the Companies Act of 1956 (Section 396) provides that where the Central Government is satisfied that it is essential in the national interest that two or more

companies should amalgamate, it may by order in the Official Gazette, provide for amalgamation of those companies into a single company with such constitution, property powers rights, interests authorities and privileges and with such liabilities, duties and obligations as may be specified in the offer. Consequential incidental and supplemental provisions may also be made in the order to give effect to the amalgamation. The Central Government must however consider any suggestions objections or modification made by the companies concerned or the shareholders and creditors; and them copies of orders passed under this section shall be placed before both houses of parliament. There was no such section in the companies Act before 1956.

1. Amalgamation and Absorption

Whether combination takes the form of amalgamation or absorption, it invariably involves (i) liquidation of a concern and (ii) its purchase by another concern. In the case of amalgamation, two or more competing units go into liquidation and a new company purchases another company (or more) which goes into liquidation. The purchasing company is usually a company of sufficient powers resources and unissued capital. The vendor company either incurs a loss or makes a profit on sale depending upon whether purchase price exceeds the book value of total assets (less therefore to study what accounting record has to be made in the books of the company going into liquidation and also in the books of the purchasing company or not.

Entries in the books of the Company going into liquidation

The company going into liquidation opens a realization account and entries regarding sale of business centre round this account. The journal entries are as follows.

1. First of all, all the assets which are taken over by the purchasing company are transferred to the realisation account by means of the following entry.

Realisation Account Dr.

 To Assets Account

(Being the assets transferred)

2. Some Liabilities are usually assumed by the purchasing company. Such liabilities are also transferred to the Realization account by means of the following entry.

Liabilities A/c Dr.

 To Realisation A/c.

(Being the selling price)

3. After that the selling price is taken into account

Purchasing Co's a/c Dr.

 To Realisation A/c

 To Bank A/c

(Being the expenses of realization paid)

4. If the selling company pays its own realisation expenses, the following entry will be necessary.

Realisation a/c Dr.

To Bank a/c

(Being the expenses of realization paid)

If the realization expenses are to be paid by the purchasing company, the vendor company need not pass any entry in its books unless they are payable in the first instance by the vendor company * and then they are to be reimbured by the purchasing company.

5. Realization account should now be balanced. It will show either a profit or loss which should be transferred to shareholders account. Assuming a profit is made, the following entry will be passed.

Realization a/c. Dr.

To Shareholder's

(Being profit on realization)

6. Share capital should now be transferred to shareholders account and if there is any Reserve Fund or balance of P & L it will also have to be so Transferred. The entry will be.

Share capital a/c Dr.

Reserve Fund a/c Dr.

P & L a/c Dr.

To Shareholders a/c

(Being share capital, reserve fund and

credit balance of P & L a/c

transferred to shareholders a/c.)

7. All the now remains to be done is to receive each of and shares form the purchasing company, and distribute them among shareholders. For the realization of selling price in this form, the entry will be

Bank a/c Dr.

Shares in purchasing Co. a/c Dr.

To Purchasing Co.

(Being the receipt of agreed purchase price)

All this accounts will now be closed in the books of the company going into liquidation. It should be clearly remembered that we have taken above a very simple case. Many new point will

energy when students solve practical problem on the subject. The more important of them still be discussed later in the course of this chapter.

Entries in the Books of the Purchasing Company

Before passing any entry in the books of the purchasing company, the first thing that must be found out is the Net Value of the business taken over. Net value is equal to total assets taken over minus total liabilities assumed. Thus

$$\text{Net Value} = \text{Assets} - \text{Liabilities}$$

The Second thing is to ascertain if something has been paid for good will or a capital profit has been made on purchase. In case the purchase price exceeds the net value, something has obviously been paid for good will. If on the other hand the net value exceeds the purchase price, capital profit has been made which will have to be credited to a capital Reserve. Put in the form of formula.

$$\text{Net Value} - \text{Purchase Price} = \text{Capital Profit}$$

$$\text{Purchase Price} - \text{Net Value} = \text{Goodwill}$$

After this has been worked out, the passing of journal entries should be an easy task. Thus:

Assets a/c Dr.

Goodwill a/c Dr.

 To Liabilities a/c

 To Vendor Company's a/c

 To capital Reserve a/c

(Being the purchase of the Vendor
company as agreed, good-will or
capital profit being Rs.....)

It should however be remembered that in this entry either Goodwill be shown or Capital Reserve. Both of them cannot obviously appear together, for a concern cannot make a profit and incur a loss at the same time.

Then the vendor company will be paid the purchase price. The entry will be

Vendor company's A/c Dr.

 To Share capital a/c

 To Bank a/c

(Being the payment of purchase price)

Illustration 4.1

The X Co. Ltd., and Y Co. Ltd., carry on business of a similar nature and it is agreed that they should amalgamate. A new company XY Ltd., is to be formed to which the assets and liabilities of the existing companies, with certain exception are to be transferred. On 31st December, 1985 the balance sheet of the two companies were as under.

| | X Co. | Y Co. | | X Co. | Y Co. |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|-------------------|----------|----------|
| | Ltd., | Ltd., | | Ltd., | Ltd., |
| | Rs. | Rs. | | Rs. | Rs. |
| Issued Capital | | | Property | 1,05,000 | 60,000 |
| 15,000 Shares of | | | Plant & Machinery | 25,000 | 15,000 |
| Rs. 10 each | 1,50,000 | | Motor Vehicles | 10,000 | |
| 8,000 Shares of Rs.10 | | 80,000 | Stock | 60,000 | 78,000 |
| General Reserve | 80,000 | | Debtors | 82,000 | 78,000 |
| Profit & Loss A/c | 20,000 | 20,000 | Cash | 43,000 | 18,000 |
| 5% Debentures | 75,000 | 32,000 | | | |
| Creditors | | | | | |
| | ----- | | | ----- | |
| | 3,25,000 | 1,92,000 | | 3,25,000 | 1,92,000 |
| | ----- | | | ----- | |

The assets and liabilities are to be taken over a book values with the following exceptions.

- Good will of X company and Y Company is to be valued at Rs. 80,000 and Rs. 30,000 respectively.
- Motor vehicles of X Co. are to be valued at Rs. 30,000
- Debentures of Y Co. are to be discharged by the issue of 5% Debentures XY co. at a premium of 4%.
- Debtors and cash of Y Co. are to be retained by the liquidator and Creditors are to be paid out of the proceeds thereof.

Computer the basis on which shares in XY Co. will be issued to shareholders in the existing companies, pass journal entries in the books of X Co. Ltd., Y co. Ltd., and draw up the balance sheet of the XY co., as at 1st January 1986.

Solution

| | X Co. Ltd., Rs. | Y Co. Ltd., Rs. |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| Property | 1,05,000 | 60,000 |
| Plant and Machinery | 25,000 | 15,000 |
| Motor Vehicles | 30,000 | ----- |
| Stock | 60,000 | 78,000 |
| Debtors | 82,000 | ----- |
| Cash | 43,000 | ----- |
| | ----- | ----- |
| Assets taken over | 3,45,000 | 3,45,000 |
| Less : Creditors | 75,000 | ----- |
| | ----- | ----- |
| Net tangible assets | 2,70,000 | 1,53,000 |
| Add : Goodwill | 80,000 | ----- |
| | ----- | ----- |
| Purchases Consideration | 3,50,000 | 1,83,000 |
| Mode of discharges : | | |
| 1.5% Debentures Rs. 60,000 | | |
| Add : 4% Permium | 2,400 | 62,400 |
| | ----- | ----- |
| 2. Shares (assuming face value to be Rs.10) | 35,000 | 1,20,000 |
| 3. Cash to avoid fraction | ----- | 600 |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | 3,50,000 | 3,50,000 |
| | ----- | ----- |

Shareholders of X co, get 35 shares of Rs.10 each in the XY co. every 15 shares hold by them. Shareholder by them. Shareholders of Y Co. get 12 Shares of Rs.10 each in the XY co. for every 8 shares held by them and Rs.6 in cash for every 80 shares held by them.

IN THE BOOKS OF X CO. LTD

Journal

| | | Rs. | Rs. |
|--|-----|-----------|----------|
| Realisation a/c | Dr. | 3,25,0000 | |
| To Property | | | 1,05,000 |
| To Plant and Machinery | | | 25,000 |
| To Motor vehicles | | | 10,000 |
| To Stock | | | 60,000 |
| To Debtors | | | 82,000 |
| To cash | | | 43,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for transfer of assets taken over by the XY, Co. Ltd to realisation account)</i> | | | |
| Creditors a/c | Dr. | 75,000 | |
| To Realisation a/c | | | 75,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for transfer to creditors to relation account)</i> | | | |
| XY Co., Ltd., | Dr. | 3,50,000 | |
| To Realisation a/c | | | 3,50,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for the agreed purchase price)</i> | | | |
| Shares in XY co. | Dr. | 3,50,000 | |
| To XY co. Ltd. | | | 3,50,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for receiving purchase price in 35,000 shares of Rs. 10 each)</i> | | | |
| Realisation a/c. | Dr. | 1,00,000 | |
| To shareholders a/c. | | | |
| <i>(Being the entry for transfer of profit on realisation to share holder a/c)</i> | | | |

| | | | |
|---|-----|----------|----------|
| Share capital a/c. | Dr. | 1,50,000 | |
| General Reserve a/c | Dr. | 80,000 | |
| Profit and Loss a/c | Dr. | 20,000 | |
| To Shareholders a/c | | | 2,50,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for transfer of share capital and retained earnings to shareholders a/c)</i> | | | |
| Shareholders a/c | Dr. | 3,50,000 | |
| To Shares in XY Co. Ltd., | | | 3,50,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for issue of shares in XY Co. to shareholders towards amount due to them)</i> | | | |

IN THE BOOKS OF Y. CO. LTD.**Journal**

| | | Rs. | Rs. |
|---|-----|----------|----------|
| Realisation a/c | Dr. | 1,53,000 | |
| To Property | | | 60,000 |
| To Plant and Machinery | | | 15,000 |
| To Stock | | | 78,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for transfer of assets taken over by XY co. at book value of realisation a/c)</i> | | | |
| XY CO. Ltd., | Dr. | 1,83,000 | |
| To Realisation a/c | | | 1,83,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for the agreed purchase price)</i> | | | |
| XY Co. Ltd., | Dr. | 62,400 | |
| Shares in XY Co. a/c | Dr. | 1,20,000 | |
| Bank a/c | Dr. | 600 | |

| | | |
|---|-----|----------|
| To XY Co. Ltd., | | 1,83,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for receiving purchase price)</i> | | |
| Bank a/c | Dr. | 21,000 |
| To Sundry Debtors a/c | | 21,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for realising sundry debtors)</i> | | |
| Creditors a/c | Dr. | 32,000 |
| To Bank a/c | | 32,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for payment to creditors)</i> | | |
| Realisation a/c | Dr. | 2,400 |
| To 5% Debentures a/c | | 2,400 |
| <i>(Being the entry for transfer of premium from the realisation account to debentures a/c)</i> | | |
| 5% Debentures a/c | Dr. | 62,400 |
| To 5% Debenture XY co Ltd. | | 62,400 |
| <i>(Being the entry for transfer of amount due to debenture holder's a/c)</i> | | |
| Debentures holders a/c | Dr. | 62,400 |
| To 5% Debenture XY c; Ltd. | | 62,400 |
| <i>(Being the entry for discharging debentures by the issue of debentures in XY co. Ltd)</i> | | |
| Realisation a/c | Dr. | 27,600 |
| To Share holders a/c | | 27,600 |
| <i>(Being the entry for transfer of profit on realisation to share holders' a/c)</i> | | |

| | | | |
|---|-----|----------|---------------------------|
| Share capital a/c | Dr. | 80,000 | |
| Profit and Loss a/c | Dr. | 20,000 | |
| | | | To Share holders a/c |
| | | | 1,00,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for transfer of share capital and undivided profit to Share holder's a/c)</i> | | | |
| Share holder's a/c | Dr. | 1,27,600 | |
| | | | To Shares in XY Co. Ltd., |
| | | | 1,00,000 |
| | | | To Bank a/c |
| | | | 27,600 |
| <i>(Being the entry for final payment to share holders)</i> | | | |

IN THE BOOKS OF XY CO. LTD.

| Journal | | | |
|--|-----|----------|------------------------------|
| | | Rs. | Rs. |
| Goodwill a/c | Dr. | 80,000 | |
| Property a/c | Dr. | 1,05,000 | |
| Plant and Machinery a/c | Dr. | 25,000 | |
| Motor Vehicles a/c | Dr. | 30,000 | |
| Stock a/c | Dr. | 60,000 | |
| Debtors a/c | Dr. | 82,000 | |
| Cash a/c | Dr. | 43,000 | |
| | | | To Creditors |
| | | | 75,000 |
| | | | To Liquidator of X Co. Ltd., |
| | | | 3,50,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for taking over assets and liabilities of X Co. Ltd.)</i> | | | |
| Liquidator in X Co., Ltd., | Dr. | 3,50,000 | |
| | | | To Share capital a/c |
| | | | 3,50,000 |
| <i>(Being the entry for issue of fully paid shares in discharge of purchase consideration)</i> | | | |

| | | | |
|--|-----|----------|----------|
| Goodwill a/c | Dr. | 30,000 | |
| Property a/c | Dr. | 60,000 | |
| Plant and Machinery a/c | Dr. | 15,000 | |
| Stock a/c | Dr. | | |
| | | | 1,83,000 |
| <i>To Liquidator of Y Co. Ltd.,</i> | | | |
| <i>(Being the entry for taking over assets of Y Co.)</i> | | | |
| Liquidator of Y Co. Ltd., | Dr. | 1,83,000 | |
| | | | 62,400 |
| | | | 1,20,000 |
| | | | 600 |
| <i>(Being the entry for payment of Purchases price)</i> | | | |

BALANCE SHEET OF XY CO. LTD., AS AT IST JAN. 1986.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---------------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised Shares | | Goodwill | 1,10,000 |
| of Rs.10 each | .... | Property | 1,65,000 |
| Issued and Subscribed | | Plant & Machinery | 40,000 |
| 47,000 Shares of Rs.10 | | Motor Vehicles | 30,000 |
| each issued to vendors as | | Investments | Nil |
| fully paid up | 4,70,000 | Current assets | |
| Secured Loans | | Stock | 1,38,000 |
| 5% Debentures | 62,400 | Debtors | 82,000 |
| Current liabilities | | Cash | 42,400 |
| Creditors | 75,000 | | |
| | | | |
| | 6,07,400 | | 6,07,400 |

Exercises

1. A Co., Ltd and B Co. Ltd. decide to amalgamate. A new company, C Co. Ltd., is formed with an authorised capital of Rs.50,00,000 dividend into 2,50,000 equity shares of Rs.20 each to take over the amalgamated companies with effect from January 1, 1980 when their balance sheets stood as follows:

| | A Co. Ltd., Rs. | B Co. Ltd., Rs. | | A Co. Ltd., Rs. | B Co. Ltd., Rs. |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Issued Capital | | | Fixed Assets | | |
| 1,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.20 each fully paid | | 20,00,000 | Goodwill | 3,80,000 | 1,20,000 |
| 50,000 Equity Shares of Rs.20 each fully paid | | 10,00,000 | Buildings | 10,00,000 | 5,00,000 |
| Reserve & Surplus | | | Plant and Machinery | 6,00,000 | 3,90,000 |
| Reserve Fund | 5,80,000 | 3,50,000 | Patents | 1,70,000 | |
| P & L a/c | 2,20,000 | 1,50,000 | Current Assets | | |
| Current Liabilities | | | Stock | 2,60,000 | 1,80,000 |
| For Trade | 1,90,000 | 95,000 | Book Debts | 4,20,000 | 3,50,000 |
| For Expense | 10,000 | 5,000 | Cash at Bank | 1,70,000 | 60,000 |
| | | | | | |
| | 30,00,000 | 16,00,000 | | 30,00,000 | 16,00,000 |

Calculated the amount payable to each company and draw up the amalgamated balance sheet of the new company assuming that the payments are made wholly by means of fully paid shares of C Co. Ltd., (II B.Com., Bangalore, April 1980)

(Ans. Purchase consideration: A Co. Rs.2,80,000 C Co. 15,00,000 share holders of A Co. get 14 shares and B Co. get 15 Shares for every 10 shares held by them) Balance Sheet total Rs.46,00,000.

2. Two companies with similar business decided to amalgamate on the basis of their respective balance sheets as shown below, and form themselves into a new company. Show by working what amount of share in the new company will be due to the shareholders of the old companies and give the opening entries and the balance sheet of the new company.

| | XYZ | ABC | | XYZ | ABC |
|-------------------|----------|----------|-------------------|----------|----------|
| | Co. | Co. | | Co. | Co. |
| | Rs. | Rs. | | Rs. | Rs. |
| 10,000 shares of | | | | | |
| Rs. 10 each | | 1,00,000 | Land & | | |
| 12,000 shares of | | | Buildings | 60,000 | 55,000 |
| Rs. 10 each | | 12,000 | Plant & | | |
| Reserve Fund | 22,000 | ... | Machinery | 30,000 | 40,000 |
| Dividend Reserve | 15,000 | ... | Stock | 40,000 | 25,000 |
| Profit & Loss a/c | 3,000 | ... | Debtors | 25,000 | 20,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 17,500 | 40,000 | Bank | 2,500 | ... |
| Bank Overdraft | ... | 10,000 | Profit & Loss a/c | ... | 30,000 |
| | | | | | |
| | 1,57,000 | 1,70,000 | | 1,57,000 | 1,70,000 |

The goodwill of ABC Co. Ltd., was valued at Rs. 20,000 and that of XYZ Co. Ltd., was taken as it.

(Ans. Purchase consideration : ABC Co. Ltd., Rs. 1,60,000 XYZ Co. Ltd., Rs.90,000) (Balance Sheet Total Rs. 3,17,500)

Prepared by
Prof. K. Selwyn Thambiraj

Chapter 5

HOLDING COMPANY ACCOUNTS

Meaning of Holding Companies

According to Sec. (4) of the Companies Act, 1956 for the purpose of this Act, the company shall be deemed to be the holding company of another if, but only if but only if, the latter is its subsidiary. Meaning of holding company cannot be understood well without understanding the meaning of subsidiary company.

Meaning of Subsidiary Company

A Company is deemed to be a subsidiary of another if : (a) that other company controls the composition of its board of directors or (b) that other company.

- i) Where the first mentioned company is an existing company in respect of which the holders of preference shares issued before the commencement of this Act have the same voting rights in all respects as the holders of equity shares, exercises or controls more than half of the total voting power of such company.
- ii) Where the first mentioned company is any other company holders more than half in nominal value of its equity share capital; or
- iii) The first mentioned company is a subsidiary of any company which is that other company's subsidiary.

Final accounts of Holding companies and Companies Act.

The provisions regarding the final accounts of holding companies have been made in

- 1) Section 212,
- 2) First part of Schedule VI and
- 3) Second part of Schedule VI to the Companies Act.

SECTION 212

There shall be attached to the balance sheet of a holding company having a subsidiary or subsidiaries at the end of the financial year the balance sheet of the holding company is made out, the following documents in respect of such subsidiary, as the case may be:

- a) a copy of the balance sheet of the subsidiary;
- b) a copy of its profit and loss account;
- c) a copy of the report of its Board of Directors;
- d) a copy of the report of its auditors;

- e) a statement of the holding company's interest in the subsidiary. This statement shall specify i) the extent of the holding company's interest ii) the net aggregate amount. So far as it concerns members of the company and is not dealt with in the company's accounts of the subsidiary's profits, after deducting its losses or vice versa;
- f) A statement containing information where the financial year of the subsidiary companies does not coincide with the financial year of the holding company a statement containing information of the following matters shall be attached to the balance sheet of the holding company;
- i) Any change in the holding company's interest in the subsidiary between the end of the financial year of the subsidiary and of the holding company's financial year;
- ii) Details of any material changes which have occurred between the end of the financial year of the subsidiary and the end of the financial year of the holding company in respect of the subsidiary's fixed assets its investments, the moneys lent by it and the moneys borrowed by it for any purpose other than that of meeting current liabilities.
- g) **The Report**
- If for any reason the Board of Directors of the holding company is unable to obtain information regarding profits and losses of the subsidiary company, a report in writing to that effect shall be attached to the balance sheet of the holding company.

Final Accounts of Subsidiary Company

Balance Sheet, Profit and Loss Account, Directors' Report and Auditors' Report of subsidiary company are prepared in accordance with the provisions of the company's Act, 1956.

Right of the Central Govt.

The Central Government may, on the application or with the consent of board of directors of the company, direct that in relation to any subsidiary, the provisions of section 212 shall not apply or shall apply only to such extent as may be specified in the direction.

Financial Year of Holding and Subsidiary Company

Where it appears to the Central Government desirable for a holding company or a holding company's subsidiary, to extend its financial year so that the subsidiary's financial year may end with that of the holding company and for that purpose to postpone the submission of the relevant accounts to as a general meeting the Central Govt. may, on the application or with the consent of the Board of Directors of the company whose financial year is to be extended, direct that in the case of that company the submission of accounts to a general meeting, the holding of an annual general meeting or the making of an annual return shall not be required to be submitted held or made, earlier than the date specified in the directions.

- e) a statement of the holding company's interest in the subsidiary. This statement shall specify i) the extent of the holding company's interest ii) the net aggregate amount. So far as it concerns members of the company and is not dealt with in the company's accounts of the subsidiary's profits, after deducting its losses or vice versa:
- f) A statement containing information where the financial year of the subsidiary companies does not consider with the financial year of the holding company a statement containing information of the following matters shall be attached to the balance sheet of the holding company;
- i) Any change in the holding company's interest in the subsidiary between the end of the financial year of the subsidiary and of the holding company's financial year;
- ii) Details of any material changes which have occurred between the end of the financial year of the subsidiary and the end of the financial year of the holding company in respect of the subsidiary's fixed assets its investments, the moneys lent by it and the moneys borrowed by it for any purpose other than that of meeting current liabilities.
- g) **The Report**
- If for any reason the Board of Directors of the holding company is unable to obtain information regarding profits and losses of the subsidiary company, a report in writing to that effect shall be attached to the balance sheet of the holding company.

Final Accounts of Subsidiary Company

Balance Sheet, Profit and Loss Account, Directors' Report and Auditors' Report of subsidiary company are prepared in accordance with the provisions of the company's Act, 1956.

Right of the Central Govt.

The Central Government may, on the application or with the consent of board of directors of the company, direct that in relation to any subsidiary, the provisions of section 212 shall not apply or shall apply only to such extent as may be specified in the direction.

Financial Year of Holding and Subsidiary Company

Where it appears to the Central Government desirable for a holding company or a holding company's subsidiary, to extend its financial year so that the subsidiary's financial year may end with that of the holding company and for that purpose to postpone the submission of the relevant accounts to as a general meeting the Central Govt. may, on the application or with the consent of the Board of Directors of the company whose financial year is to be extended, direct that in the case of that company the submission of accounts to a general meeting, the holding of an annual general meeting or the making of an annual return shall not be required to be submitted held or made, earlier than the date specified in the directions.

The Central Government shall, on the application of the directors of a holding company or a holding company's subsidiary exercise the powers conferred on it if it necessary to do so, in order to secure that the end of the financial year of the subsidiary does not precede the end of the holding company's financial year by more than six months.

FIRST PART OF SCHEDULE VI

According in shares, debentures or bonds show in separately shares fully paid up and also distinguishing the different classes of shares and showing also in similar details investments in shares, debentures or bonds of subsidiary companies.

i) Investments

Investments in shares, debentures or bonds show in separately shares, fully paid up and also distinguishing the different classes of shares and showing also in similar details investments in shares, debentures or bonds of subsidiary companies.

ii) Loans and advances

Advances and loans to subsidiary companies are shown separately.

iii) Secured Loans

Amounts payable by subsidiary company to holding company should be shown separately and the name of the company should also be mentioned.

iv) Secured Loans

Loans and advances from subsidiary should be shown separately along with the concerned security.

v) Unsecured Loans

Unsecured loans and advances from subsidiary company should be shown separately.

vi) Current Liabilities

If shares, debentures or bonds of the subsidiary company have been purchased by the holding company and there is some uncalled up amount on them, then such amount it shown separately under contingent liabilities.

SECOND PART OF SCHEDULE VI

Holding company has to give following information in its profit and loss accounts separately about its subsidiary company.

- i) Dividends received from subsidiary company by the holding company.
- ii) Provision for losses of subsidiary company.

ACCOUNTING RECORD IN THE BOOKS OF HOLDING COMPANY

1. On Purchase of Shares

Investment A/c. or Shares in subsidiary Co.....Dr.....

To Bank A/c.

To Debentures A/c.

To Share Capital A/c.

(Being purchase of shares of co and payment made)

2. Distribution of the profits of Subsidiary Company

- i) When a holding company purchases shares of a subsidiary company and receives dividends from the subsidiary company out of those profits which belong to the pre-purchase period, then holding company will transfer this dividend to investment account and not dividend account because the dividend really speaking represents the purchase price and this is a capital profit. If this dividend is received in cash, then cash account is debited and investment account or shares in subsidiary company account is credited.
- ii) When holding company receives dividends from subsidiary company out of the profit of the post purchase period then this dividend is transferred to dividend account in the books of holding company. If this dividend is received in cash then bank account is debited and dividend account is credited.

iii) Dividend of pre-purchased Period:

The share of the holding company in the profits of pre-purchase period of subsidiary company is shown either as deduction in the liabilities side of the balance sheet of the holding company or as addition in goodwill in its asset side.

iv) Losses of Pre-purchase period

The share of the holding company in the profit of pre-purchase period of subsidiary company is shown either as deduction in the liability side of the balance sheet of the holding company or as addition in goodwill in its asset side.

v) Bonus Shares

When holding company receives bonus shares from subsidiary company then number of shares in investments increases and no separate entry is made for it.

CONSOLIDATED ACCOUNTS

According to the Companies Act, 1956 preparation of consolidated accounts is not necessary in India. The main object of consolidated accounts is to acquaint the shareholders of holding company about the financial position of the subsidiary company.

Consolidated Accounts

Consolidated accounts include i) Consolidated Balance Sheet and ii) consolidated Profit and Loss Account.

For the purpose of preparing consolidated accounts it is necessary that by both the companies same method of accounting is adopted. If both the companies adopt different methods of accounting, then number of difficulties are faced in preparing consolidated accounts. It is also necessary that as far as possible the financial years of both the companies should expire on the same date.

Capital of subsidiary company is to shown in the consolidated balance sheet because its some part is adjusted in goodwill or capital reserve and the remaining part is shown in minority interest.

Preparation of Consolidated Balance Sheet on acquisition of all the shares. When holding company acquires all the shares of the subsidiary company then following description is relevant at the time of preparing consolidated balance sheet.

i) Acquisition of shares at per value

If holding company has taken over all the shares of the subsidiary company at per value, then holding company becomes owner of all the shares of subsidiary company. All the assets and liabilities of subsidiary are added in the assets and liabilities of holding company, this is why it is called consolidated balance sheet, but it must be remembered that the item of investment in subsidiary company appearing in the balance sheet of holding company is not recorded in consolidated balance sheet.

ii) Acquisition of shares at premium

When holding company purchases all the shares of subsidiary company at a premium then this premium is shown as goodwill in the asset side of consolidated balance sheet if contrary information not given.

iii) Acquisition of shares at discount

When holding company purchases all the shares of subsidiary company at a discount, then the price paid becomes less than the value of net assets of subsidiary company. In the absence of any different information this difference is shown as capital reserve in the liability side of consolidated balance sheet. If old goodwill is given, then this capital reserve be adjusted in it.

iv) Acquisition of shares of one subsidiary company at a premium and of another subsidiary company at a discount:

When holding company acquires the shares of one subsidiary company at a premium and of other subsidiary company at a discount, at a premium and of other premium is more than discount, the excess premium is shown as goodwill in the asset side and if discount is more than premium then excess discount is shown in the liabilities side as capital reserve.

4. For the share of profit of holding company in the pre-acquisition profit of subsidiary company following record is made:

Consolidated Profit & Loss A/c. Dr.
 To Capital Reserve A/c.

5. For the share of loss of holding company in pre-acquisition loss of subsidiary company, following record is made:

Capital Reserve A/c. Dr.
 To Consolidated Profit & Loss A/c

6. **Directors' Remuneration :**

If the directors of holding company get some remuneration from the subsidiary company and these directors return this remuneration to the holding company then this amount is deducted from that total remuneration which the directors get from all the companies of consolidated group.

7. **Record of Proposed Dividend:**

If record has been made in the book of subsidiary company for the proposed dividend and holding company has also credited its share of this profit in its books, then no record is made for it in consolidated profit. If no record for it is made in the books of holding company then this amount will be deducted in consolidated profit and its related liability in the concerned balance sheet will also be reduced.

CALCULATION OF GOODWILL

| | |
|---|-----|
| Purchase price Shares of Subsidiary Company | Rs. |
|---|-----|

Deduct

- i) Book value of acquired shares of subsidiary company.
 - ii) Share of holding company in the reserve of subsidiary company for the pre-acquisition period.
 - iii) Share of holding company in the funds of subsidiary company for the pre-acquisition period
 - iv) Share of holding company in the profit of subsidiary company for the pre-acquisition period.
-

Calculation of Capital Reserve

If in the above table total of amounts to be deducted is more than the purchase price, then the difference is called capital reserve.

Bonus shares

If subsidiary company has issued bonus shares out of the profits of pre-acquisition period then no adjustment is made for such shares in the consolidated accounts but record is made when such bonus shares are issued out of the profits of post-acquisition period. Holding company should make adjustment for it in the amount of its investment. For this investment account is debited and capital reserve is credited.

Sales of Shares of Subsidiary Company by the Holding Company

In holding company sells some shares out of those shares of the subsidiary company which it has acquired, following record is made into books of holding company.

Cash A/c. Dr.

To Shares in Subsidiary Co. A/c.

(Being sale Shares of Subsidiary Co.)

If profit is received on the sale of these shares, this profit is treated as capital profit is transferred to capital reserve. If there is loss on the sale of these shares, this loss is not treated as capital loss and is transferred to profit and loss account.

Illustration 1

On 1st January 1994 Y Limited acquired 18,000 shares of Rs.10 each in Z Limited at a cost of Rs. 3,60,000. At the date of acquisition Z Limited has a credit balance of Rs.2,40,000 in its profit and Loss Account.

From the following Balance Sheets, prepare a Consolidated Balance Sheet of Y Ltd and its Subsidiary Z Ltd as at 31st December 1994.

BALANCE SHEET OF Y LIMITED

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------|
| Authorised and Issued Shares | | Freehold Property | 19,00,000 |
| Capital : | | Plant and Machinery | 2,80,000 |
| 2,00,000 Shares of | 20,00,000 | Shares in Z Ltd. | |
| Rs.10 each | | at Cost : | |

| | | | |
|----------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| General Reserve | 10,00,000 | 18,000 Shares of | |
| Profit and Loss A/c. | 2,00,000 | Rs.10 each | 3,60,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 6,00,000 | Stock | 6,00,000 |
| | | Sundry debtors | 4,00,000 |
| | | Bank balances | 2,60,000 |
| | 38,00,000 | | 38,00,000 |

BALANCE SHEET OF Z LIMITED

as at 31st December 1994

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-----------------------------|----------|--------------------|----------|
| Authorised and issued share | | Investment at cost | 40,000 |
| 20,000 shares of Rs.10 each | 2,00,000 | Stock | 1,00,000 |
| Profit and Loss A/c | 3,00,000 | Sundry Debtors | 1,40,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 40,000 | Bank Balance | 2,60,000 |
| | 5,40,000 | | 5,40,000 |

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET OF Y LTD

AND ITS SUBSIDIARY Z LTD.

as on 31st December 1994

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-----------------------|-----|---------------------|-----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Authorised and issued | | Freehold property | 19,00,000 |
| | | Plant and | |

| | | | |
|---|-----------|---------------------|-----------|
| 2,00,000 Shares of Rs.40 each fully paid | 20,00,000 | Machinery | 2,80,000 |
| Reserves and Surplus : | | Current Assets : | |
| General Reserve | 10,00,000 | Investment Z Ltd. | +0,000 |
| Capital Reserve | 36,000 | Stocks : | |
| Profit and Loss A/c. | 2,54,000 | Y Ltd., | 6,00,000 |
| Current Liabilities | | Z Ltd., | 1,00,000 |
| Z Limited | 6,00,000 | Debtors | 7,00,000 |
| Y Limited | 40,000 | Y Ltd., | 4,00,000 |
| Minority Interest | 50,000 | Z Ltd., | 1,40,000 |
| | 6,40,000 | Bank Balance | 5,40,000 |
| | | Y Ltd., | 2,60,000 |
| | | Z Ltd., | 2,60,000 |
| | | | 5,20,000 |
| | | | |
| | 39,80,000 | | 39,80,000 |

| | |
|---|----------|
| | Rs. |
| 1. Method of Finding out capital Reserve | 1,80,000 |
| Norminal value of shares in Z Ltd. | |
| $18,000 / 20,000 = 9/10$ Pre-acquisition profits of Rs.2,40,000 / 10 x 9 | 2,16,000 |
| | ----- |
| | 3,96,000 |
| Less : Cost of share acquired | 3,60,000 |
| | ----- |
| Capital Reserve Rs. | 36,000 |
| | ----- |
| | Rs. |
| 2. Minority Interest : | |
| Nominal value of shares 2,00,000 x 1/10 | 20,000 |
| 1/10 of Profit (30,000) | 30,000 |
| | ----- |
| | 50,000 |
| | ----- |

This includes Rs. 2,40,000 old profit also

| | |
|--|----------|
| Consolidated Profit and Loss Account | 2,00,000 |
| Z Limited (9/10 of post - acquisition profit of Rs. (3,00,000 - 2,40,000) or Rs. 60,000 | 54,000 |
| | 2,54,000 |

Illustration 2

THE BALANCE SHEETS OF H LTD, AND S LTD
on 31st December 1994, were as under

| | H Ltd., Rs. | S Ltd., Rs. | | H Ltd., Rs. | S Ltd., Rs. |
|----------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Share Capital | | | | | |
| Share | | | Land & Buildings | 6,00,000 | ... |
| Rs. 100 each | 20,00,000 | 5,00,000 | Plant & Machinery | 20,00,000 | ... |
| General Reserve | 3,00,000 | 1,00,000 | Stock | 4,00,000 | 8,50,000 |
| Profit and Loss | | | Sundry Debtors | 1,00,000 | 3,00,000 |
| Account | | | Cash & Bank | | |
| Balance on 1.1.94 | 4,00,000 | 2,00,000 | Balance | 1,00,000 | 1,00,000 |
| Profit for 1994 | 5,00,000 | 2,50,000 | 3000 shares in | | |
| Balance Creditors | 5,00,000 | 3,00,000 | S Ltd at Cost | 6,50,000 | .... |
| Bills Payable | 1,50,000 | .... | Bills Receivable | .... | 1,00,000 |
| | 38,50,000 | 13,50,000 | | 38,50,000 | 13,50,000 |

Share were acquired by H Ltd., on 1st July, 1994. Bills receivable held by S Ltd., are accepted by H Ltd., included in the debtors of S Ltd., is Rs.60,000 owing by H Ltd., in respect of goods supplies Prepare consolidated Balance sheet assuming that the reserve of S Ltd., is for the pre-acquisition period.

Solution 2

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET
as at 31st December 1994

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|------------------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS | |
| Shares of Rs. 199 each | 20,00,000 | Goodwill | 95,000 |
| Reserve & Surplus : | | Land & Buildings | 6,00,000 |
| General Reserve | 3,00,000 | Plant and Machinery | 2,00,000 |
| Profit and Loss a/c | 9,75,000 | Current Assets : | |
| Current Liabilities | | Stock | 12,50,000 |
| Minority Interest | 4,20,000 | Sundry Debtors | 3,40,000 |
| Creditors | 7,40,000 | Cash and Bank | |
| Bills payable | 50,00,000 | Balance | 2,00,000 |
| | 44,85,000 | | 44,85,000 |

| | |
|--|----------|
| | Rs. |
| 1. Profit of H Ltd., on 1st January 1994 | 4,00,000 |
| Profit of H Ltd., for 1994. | 5,00,000 |
| | 9,00,000 |
| Profit of S Ltd., for 1994 is Rs. 2,50,000 | |
| Profit of S Ltd., for half year from 1st July to 31st December 1994 is $2,50,000 \times \frac{1}{2} = \text{Rs. } 1,25,000$ | |
| H's share in S Ltd., is $\frac{3000}{5000}$ or $\frac{3}{5}$ | |
| therefore share of Profit of H Ltd., in S Ltd., is $\frac{1,25,000}{5} \times 3$ | 75,000 |
| Total Profit | 9,75,000 |

| | | | |
|----|------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| 2. | Cost of shares | | 6,50,000 |
| | Less : | | |
| | Nominal value of Shares | | |
| | (5,00,000 x 3/5) | | 3,00,000 |
| | General Reserve of S Ltd. | 1,00,000 | |
| | Profit of S Ltd on | | |
| | 1st January 1994 | 2,00,000 | |
| | Profit of S Ltd for | | |
| | Six months from 1 January | | |
| | 1994 to 1st July 1994 | 1,25,000 | |
| | | ----- | |
| | | 4,25,000 | |
| | H Ltd., Shares 4,25,000 x 3/3 | 2,55,000 | 5,55,000 |
| | | | ----- |
| | Good will | | 95,000 |
| | | | ----- |
| 3. | Minority Interest | | |
| | Share capital 5,00,000/5x2 | | 2,00,000 |
| | Add : General Reserve 1,00,000/5x2 | | 40,000 |
| | Profit on 1.1.1994 2,00,000/5x2 | | 80,000 |
| | Profit for 1984 2,50,000/5x2 | | 1,00,000 |
| | | | ----- |
| | | | 4,20,000 |
| | | | ----- |
| 4. | Creditors of H Ltd | 5,00,000 | |
| | Less : Owned to S Ltd | 60,000 | |
| | | ----- | |
| | | 4,40,000 | |
| | Creditors of S Ltd | 3,00,000 | 7,40,000 |
| | | ----- | |
| | | 1,00,000 | |

| | | | | |
|----|---------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| 5. | Debtors of H Ltd | | | |
| | Debtors of S Ltd | 3,00,000 | | |
| | Less : due by H Lt | 60,000 | 2,40,000 | 3,40,000 |
| 6. | B/P of H Ltd | | 1,50,000 | |
| | Less : Due to S Ltd | | 1,00,000 | 50,000 |

Note : B/R has been eliminated being inter-company transaction.

Illustration : 3

The following are the Balance Sheets of two cigarette companies. Union Ltd. and Hind Ltd (as on 31st March 1994)

| | | Union Ltd. | | Hind Ltd. |
|------------------------|----------|--------------|-----|-------------|
| Capital | (g) | 10,00,00,000 | (g) | 3,00,00,000 |
| General Reserve | .... | 2,40,00,000 | (h) | 50,00,000 |
| Bills Payable | (i) | 15,00,000 | (i) | ..... |
| Profit and Loss A/c | .... | 1,29,00,000 | | 44,00,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | ... (j) | 3,35,00,000 | | 80,00,000 |
| | | ----- | | ----- |
| | | 17,19,00,000 | | 4,74,00,000 |
| | | ----- | | ----- |
| Goodwill | ... (a) | 2,00,00,000 | | 44,00,000 |
| Land and Buildings | ... (b) | 2,40,00,000 | (b) | 1,00,00,000 |
| Plant and Machinery... | ... (c) | 5,20,00,000 | (c) | 1,90,00,000 |
| Investment | ... (a) | 2,88,00,000 | | |
| Stocks | ... (b) | ..... | (b) | 1,40,00,000 |
| 50,00,000 | | | | |
| Debtors | ... (c) | 2,40,00,000 | | 56,00,000 |
| Bills Receivable | (d) | .... | (e) | 10,00,000 |
| Cash and Bank Balance | ... (f) | 91,00,000 | (f) | 24,00,000 |
| | | ----- | | ----- |
| | | 17,19,00,000 | | 4,74,00,000 |
| | | ----- | | ----- |

Prepare a Consolidated Balance Sheet taking into account the following particulars.

- a) The investments consist of 24,00,000 shares of R.10 each fully paid in Hind Ltd. which were acquired on 1st July 1993.
- b) Land and buildings and Plant and Machinery of Hind Ltd. on revaluation on 31st March 1994 came to Rs. 1,16,00,000 and Rs. 2,04,00,000 respectively which should be taken in the consolidated Balance sheet.
- c) Stocks include goods which cost Union Ltd. Rs. 44,16,000
- d) Debtors include (i) Loan of Rs.6,00,000 to Hind Ltd. and (ii) dividend of Rs. 24,00,000 from Hind Ltd.
- e) Bills Receivable all accepted by Union Ltd. were for Rs. 15,00,000 of which Bills for Rs. 5,00,000 had been discounted not yet matured.
- f) Cash and Bank Balances of Rs.24,00,000 were arrived at after sending a cheque for Rs.6,00,000 to repay the loan of Union Ltd. which however had not been received by 31st march 1994.
- g) Capital of Union Ltd. consists of 2,00,000 percent Preference shares of Rs.100 each and 80,00,000 Equity shares of Rs.10 each. Capital of Hind Ltd., consists of 30,00,000 Equity of shares of Rs.10 each.
- h) General Reserve of Hind Ltd. was Rs. 40,00,000 on 31st April, 1993.
- i) Details of Profit and Loss A/c are :

| | Union Ltd. | Hind Ltd. |
|------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| | Rs. | Rs. |
| Goodwill | 2,00,00,000 | 44,00,000 |
| 1st April 1993 | 16,00,000 | 12,00,000 |
| Profit for the year | 95,00,000 | 32,00,000 |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | 1,11,00,000 | 44,00,000 |
| Dividend Receivable | | |
| from Hind Ltd. | 24,00,000 | .... |
| Less : Interim Div. on Pref. | 1,35,00,000 | 44,00,000 |
| Shares | 6,00,000 | .... |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | 1,29,00,000 | 44,00,000 |
| | ----- | ----- |

- j) Sundry Creditors include Rs.32,00,000 due to Hind Ltd for goods supplied Dividend payable to outsiders has been paid off.

Solution 3

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET
as on 31st March 1994

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Share Capital | | Fixed Assets | |
| 2,00,000 6% | | Goodwill | 2,12,00,000 |
| Pref Shares of | | Land & Building | |
| Rs.100 each | 2,00,00,000 | Union Ltd | 2,40,00,000 |
| | | Hindi Ltd | 1,16,00,000 |
| Equity shares | | | ----- 3,56,00,000 |
| Rs.10 each | 8,00,00,000 | Plant & Machinery | |
| | ----- 10,00,00,000 | Union Ltd | 5,20,00,000 |
| Reserves and | | Hindi Ltd | 2,04,00,000 |
| Suplus General | | | ----- 1,86,92,800 |
| Reserve | | Current Assets : | |
| Profit and Loss A/c | | Stock | |
| Union Ltd | 1,05,00,000 | Union Ltd | 1,36,92,800 |
| Hindi Ltd | 40,12,800 | Hindi Ltd | 50,00,000 |
| | ----- 1,45,12,800 | | ----- 2,34,00,000 |
| Current Liabilities | | Debtors | |
| Bills payable creditors | | Union Ltd | 2,10,00,000 |
| Union Ltd | 3,03,00,000 | Hind Ltd | 24,00,000 |
| Hind Ltd | 56,00,000 | | |
| | ----- 3,59,00,000 | Cash in Transit | |
| Minorities inst. | 84,80,000 | Cash & Bank | |
| | | Union Ltd., | 91,00,000 |
| | | Hind Ltd., | 24,00,000 |
| | | | 1,15,00,000 |
| | | | ----- |
| | | | 18,33,92,800 18,33,92,800 |

| | | |
|----|--|-------------|
| 1. | Profit of Union Ltd. Rs.1,29,00,000 - Dividends Rs. 24,00,000 = 1,05,00,000 | |
| 2. | Profit of Hind Ltd as per B/S Rs.44,00,000 - Balance of April 1, 1993 Rs. 12,00,000 = Rs. 32,00,000; General Reserve of Hind Ltd., was Rs. 40,00,000 but now it has become Rs.50,00,000 hence Rs.10,00,000 profit has been transferred to it. So Rs.32,00,000 + 10,00,000 Rs. 42,00,000 - Minority Interest x 1 or Rs. 8,40,000 = Rs. 33,60,000; Rs. 57,60,000 - Preacquisition Profit 1/4 of Rs.57,60,000 or Rs. 14,40,000 = Rs. 43,20,000; Rs. 43,20,000 - Unrealised profit (48,00,000 - 44,16,000 Rs. 3,84,000; 3,07,200 = Rs.40,12,800) | |
| 3. | Rs. 15,00,000 - 10,00,000 = Rs. 5,00,000 | |
| 4. | Rs. 3,35,00,000 - 32,00,000 = Rs. 3,03,00,000 | |
| 5. | Rs. 80,00,000 - 24,00,000 = Rs. 56,00,000 | |
| 6. | Share Capital 3,00,000 x 1/5 | 60,00,000 |
| | Profit on 1.4.1993; 12,00,000 x 1/5 | 2,40,000 |
| | Profit for the year 42,00,000 x 1/5 | 8,40,000 |
| | Profit on Revaluation 30,00,000 x 1/5 | 6,00,000 |
| | General Reserve on 1.4.1993 Rs.4,00,000 x 1/5 | 8,00,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | | 84,80,000 |
| | | ----- |
| 7. | Cost of Purchase of shares | 2,88,00,000 |
| | Less : Capital 3,00,00,000 x 4/5= | 2,40,00,000 |
| | Profit on 1.4.1993 12,00,000 x 4/5= | 9,60,000 |
| | Profit upto July 1, 1993 14,40,000 | |
| | (Calculation shown in (2) above | |
| | Profit on revaluation 33,00,000 x 4/5 | 24,00,000 |
| | General Reserve 40,00,000 x 4/5 | 32,00,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | | 3,20,00,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | Capital Reserve | 3,20,00,000 |
| | | ----- |
| | Goodwill as per B/S Rs. 2,00,00,000 | |
| | + 44,00,000 - Capital Reserve Rs. 32,00,000 | 2,12,00,000 |

| | | |
|-----|--|-------------|
| 8. | Rs. 1,40,00,000 - 3,84,000 x 4/5 or 3,07,200 | 1,36,92,800 |
| 9. | Rs. 2,40,00,000 - 30,00,000 | 2,10,00,000 |
| 10. | Rs. 56,00,000 - 32,00,000 | 24,00,000 |

Exercise

1. Following are the summarised Balance Sheet of A Ltd. and its subsidiary B Ltd. on 31st March 1994.

| | A Ltd., Rs. | B Ltd., Rs. | | A Ltd., Rs. | B Ltd., Rs. |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Capital : | | | Land & Building | 1,75,00,000 | 1,25,000 |
| Share of | | | Plant & Machinery | 3,50,000 | 1,95,000 |
| Rs.10 each | 11,00,000 | 4,00,000 | Furniture | 60,000 | 25,000 |
| Share Premium | 1,30,000 | - | Stock | 2,00,000 | 1,35,000 |
| General Reserve | - | 1,00,000 | Sundry Debtors | 2,50,000 | 1,55,000 |
| Profit & Loss A/c. | 1,40,000 | 30,000 | Due from B Ltd., | 35,000 | |
| Sundry Creditors | 95,000 | 1,50,000 | Investments : | | |
| | | | 36,000 shares | | |
| | | | in B Ltd at cost | 3,90,000 | |
| | | | Cash at Bank | 5,000 | 45,000 |
| | | | | | |
| | 14,65,000 | 6,80,000 | | 14,65,000 | 6,80,000 |

Prepare the consolidated B/S after taking the following into consideration :

- On 1st April 1993 the date of acquisition of shares in B Ltd. by A Ltd has a reserve of Rs. 25,000 and a credit balance of Rs. 5,000 in Profit and Loss A/c.
- In determining the value of shares in B Ltd. Plant and machinery which ten stood in the books at Rs.2,25,000 was revalued at Rs. 2,70,000 and furniture etc., standing in the books at Rs. 30,000 was realued at Rs. 18,000. The new values were not incorporated in the books.
- B Ltd. purchased goods from A Ltd. of which Rs. 70,000 are still in stock A Ltd sells to B Ltd at cost pluse 25 percent.

Ans:

Consolidated B/S Rs. 17,36,400 Minority Interest Rs. 55,900 Capital Reserve Rs. 26,700.

Hint :

Dep. on increase amount of plant Rs. 6,000 will be deducted and dep. on decreased amount of furniture Rs. 2,000 will be added in profit for the purpose of Consolidated Profit.

Exercise 2

Following are the Balance Sheets of A Ltd., & B Ltd., on 31st December 1994.

| | A Ltd., Rs. | B Ltd., Rs. | | A Ltd., Rs. | B Ltd., Rs. |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Equity shares | 60,00,000 | 40,00,000 | Goodwill | | 2,00,000 |
| 6% preferences shares | | - 10,00,000 | Fixed Assets | 35,00,000 | |
| General Reserve | 16,00,000 | 8,00,000 | Investments | 36,00,000 | 25,00,000 |
| P & L A/c. | 13,00,000 | 2,50,000 | Stock | 22,00,000 | 36,00,000 |
| Bills Payable | 2,00,000 | 2,50,000 | Debtors | 21,00,000 | 25,00,000 |
| Creditors | 23,00,000 | 28,50,000 | Bills Receivable | 4,00,000 | 35,00,000 |
| Proposed Dividend | 6,00,000 | 4,00,000 | Cash | 2,00,000 | 45,00,000 |
| | | | | | |
| | 1,20,00,000 | 1,05,00,000 | | 1,20,00,000 | 1,05,00,000 |

A Ltd purchased in B Ltd its 3/4th of equity share capital at a premium of 20% on 1st January 1994. Prepare a consolidated Balance Sheet in the books of A Ltd., as at 31st December 1994. The following further information is to be taken into account.

- Profit and Loss Account of B Ltd, includes an amount of Rs. 2,00,000 brought forward from the year 1993.
- Creditors of A Ltd., include an amount of Rs. 1,20,000 for purchases from B Ltd., which are still unsold B Ltd., sells goods as 20% above a cost.
- B Ltd., remitted a cheque for Rs. 1,00,000 on 30th December 1994 which was received by A Ltd., in the month of January 1995.

- d) Bills Receivable worth Rs. 2,00,000 out of total bills receivable of Rs. 2,50,000 Received from B Ltd. were discounted by A Ltd., and B Ltd., Amounting to Rs. 1,50,000.
- e) The directions of A Ltd., and B Ltd., have proposed a dividend of 10% on equity share capital for the year 1994.

Ans : Consolidated B/S Rs. 1,85,65,000.

Prepared by

Dr. E. Raja Justus

Chapter 6

ACCOUNTS OF BANKING COMPANIES

According to the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 'Banking' means the accepting for the purpose of lending or investment, of deposits of money from the public, repayable on demand or otherwise and withdrawable by cheque, draft or otherwise. Banking company means any company which transacts the business of Banking in India. Bank is an institution which deals with money and credit.

No Company other than a banking company shall use as part of its name any of the words 'bank', 'banker' or 'banking' and no company shall carry on business of banking in India unless it uses as part of its name at least one of such words.

No firm, individual or group of individuals shall for the purpose of carrying on any business use as part of its or his name any of the words 'banking' or banking company'

Functions of Modern Bank

Following are the main functions of a modern Bank:

1. **Accepting of deposits :** Bank receives deposits from individuals, firms associations, societies, companies and corporations etc. These deposits may be fixed, current or savings.
2. **Giving of loans :** Loans are given by banks in India for various purposes.
3. **Purchase and sale of foreign exchange.**
4. **Financing of Internal and foreign trade.**

Accounting Record in the Books of Bank

In the books of a bank, accounting is maintained through slip system. Following books are mostly maintained in banks.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1) General Cash book | 2) Selectional cash |
| 3) Customers Receipts Book | 4) Counter payment |

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 5) Cash Balance Bank | 6) Bills Payable Register |
| 7) Bills Discounting Register | 8) Transfer Journal |
| 9) General Ledger | 10) Current Account Ledger |
| 11) Savings Account ledger | 12) Fixed Deposit Ledger |
| 13) Investment Ledger | 14) Loan Ledger |
| 15) Safe Deposit Value Register | 16) Bill Register |
| 17) Securities Register | |

Slip system :

Double entry system of book keeping is adopted in a bank. Accounting slip system is very popular in banks. When a person deposits amount in a bank. He has to fill in payin slip. The concerned officer signs on its counterfoil and returns it back to the concerned. That portion of pay in slip which is retained by the officer is sent to the cashier. Cashier makes record in the cash book on its basis. From cashier, this slip is sent to ledger keeper. There customers account is credited. This method is also adopted for transferring the amounts from one account to another. Slip system of accounting is also called unit media of posting.

Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet :

At the expiration of each calendar year every banking company in India, in respect of all business transacted by it, and every banking copany incorporated outside India, in respect of allbusiness transacted through its branches in India, shall prepare with refercnce to that year a Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account as on the last working day of the year in the form set out in Third Schedule or as nearer there to as circumstances admit:

Provided that in the case of a banking company incorporated outside India, the Profit and Loss Account may be prepared as on a date not earlier than two months before the last working day of the year.

Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account shall be signed (a) in the case of a banking company incorported in India, by the manager or the principal officer of the company and where there are more than three directors of the company by at least three of those directors or where there are not more than three directors, by all the directors, and (b) in the case of a banking company incorporated outside India by the manager or agent of the principal office of the company in India.

Application of the Companies Act, 1956

Though Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account of a banking company are prepared according to the forms set out in the Third Schedule to the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, yet the

requirements of the Companies Act, 1956, relating to Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account of company shall in so far as they are not inconsistent with this Act, apply to the Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account of a banking company also.

Amendment of the Form set out in the Third Schedule

The Central Government after giving not less than three months' notice of its intention to do so by a notification in the Official Gazette may from time to time by a like notification amend the forms set out in Third Schedule.

Audit

The Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account of a banking company shall be audited by a person duly qualified under any law for the time being in force to be an auditor of the company. Notwithstanding any thing contained in any law for the time being in force or in any contract to the contrary, every banking company shall, before appointing reappointing or removing any auditor or auditors, obtain the previous approval of the Reserve Bank.

Submission of Returns

Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet together with auditor's report shall be published in the prescribed manner and three copies thereof shall of furnished as returns to the Reserve Bank within three months from the end of the period to which they refer.

Copies of Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account to be sent to the Register

A banking company shall, within three months from the end of the period to which they refer, also send to the Registrar three copies of Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet and the auditor's report.

Display of audited Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account by companies incorporated outside India

Every banking company incorporated outside India shall, not later than the first Monday in August of any year in which it carries a business display in a conspicuous place in its principal office and in every branch office in India a copy of its last audited Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account and shall keep the copy so displayed until replaced by a copy of the subsequent Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account relating to its banking business as soon as they are available and shall keep the copies so displayed until copies or such subsequent accounts are available.

FORM OF PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT
Profit and loss Account for the year ended...

| Expenditures | Income |
|--|--|
| | Income (Less provision made during the year for bad and doubtful debts and other usual or necessary Provisions) |
| 1. Interest paid on Deposits and Borrowing etc. | Interest and Discount. |
| 2. Salaries, allowance and contribution to provident fund. | Commission, Exchange and brokers. |
| 3. Directors' and local committee Members' fees and allowances | Rent |
| 4. Rent, Taxes, Insurance Lighting etc. | Net profit on sale of investments, gold and silver, land premises and other assets (not credited to reserves or any other fund or account) |
| 5. Law charges | Income from non-banking assets and profit on sale of dealing with such assets. |
| 6. Postage, telegrams and Stamps. | Other receipts. |
| 7. Audit fees | Loss (if any) |
| 8. Description and repairs to the banking company's property. | |
| 9. Stationery, printing, Advertisement, etc. | |
| 10. Loss from sale or dealing with non-banking assets. | |
| 11. Other Expenses. | |
| 12. Balance of profit. | |

EXPLANATION OF MAIN ITEMS OF ABOVE FORM

1. Interest paid

Here interest on fixed deposit, interest on current deposit and interest on savings bank deposit and interest borrowings made by bank are recorded.

2. Interest and Discount

(i) Interest here includes interest on loan, interest on advances, interest on cash credit and interest on overdraft.

(ii) Discount refers to discount on bill discounted by the customers.

3. Rebate on bills discounted

Unexpired discount on bills is called rebate. This rebate is deducted from discount in the credit side of Profit and Loss Account of the bank.

Reserve for bad and doubtful debts

Bad and doubtful debts and reserve made for bad and doubtful debts are not recorded in the debit or Profit and Loss Account of a bank but they are deducted from the amount of interest and discount which appears in the credit side of profit and Loss Account. In case of adjustment, this amount is also deducted from advances in the assets side of the Balance Sheet.

THE THIRD SCHEDULE (SEE SECTION 29)

FORM - A

Form of Balance Sheet

Balance Sheet as on

| Capital and Liabilities | Rs. | Rs. | Property Assets | Rs. | Rs. |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|
|-------------------------|-----|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|

1. Capital

Authorised capital

..... shares of Rs.

..... each Issued Capital :

Shares of Rs.each

Subscribed Capital

shares of Rs. each

Amount Called up at

1. Cash

In hand and with Reserve Bank

(Including foreign currency

notes).

Rs. per share.

Less : Calls Unpaid

Add : Forefeited Shares.

2. Reserve Fund and other

Reserves

Statutory Reserve Fund

General Reserve Sinking Fund

Balance with other Banks

(Showing whether on deposit or
Current Account)

i) Bills discounted and purchased other
than Treasury Bills of the Central and
State Government.

a. Payable in India

b. Payable outside
India

Particulars

i) Debts considered good in respect of
which the bank is fully secured.

ii) Debts considered good secured by the
personal security.

iii) Debts considered good secured by the
personal securities of one or more parties
in addition to the personal security of the
debtor.

iv) Debts considered doubtful or bad not
provided for.

Capital and Liabilities

Rs.

Rs.

Property Assets

Rs.

Rs.

i) Debts due by directors or officers of
the bank or any of them either severally or
jointly with any other person.

ii) Debts due by companies of firms of
which the directors of the bank are interested

- as directors, partners or managing agents or in the case of private companies as members.
- ii) Debts due by companies of firms of which the directors of the bank are interested as directors, partners or managing agents or in the case of private companies as members.
- iii) Maximum total amount of loans including temporary advances made at any time during the year to directors or managers or officers of the company.
- iv) Maximum total amount of loans including temporary advances granted during the year to the companies or firms in which the directors of the Bank
- i) are interested as directors, partners or managing agents or in the case of private companies as members.
- ii) Due from Banking companies.
6. Bills for collecting being Bills Receivable as per Contra.
- i) Payable in India.
- ii) Payable outside India.
7. Constituents liabilities for Acceptances, Endorsements and other Obligations.
8. Premises (Less Depreciation)
6. Bills for collection being bills receivable as per contra
- i) Payable in India
- ii) Payable outside India
7. Other Liabilities (to be specified pension or Insurance Fund, Unclaimed Dividends, Advance Payment, Rebate on Bills Discounted etc. Gratuity Funds, Staff Security Deposits, Provident Fund, Medical Fund, Creditors Circular Notes and Letters of Credit, Provision for Taxation Outstanding expenses, Creditors.
8. Acceptances, endorsements and other obligations as per contra.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>9. Profit and Loss Account (as per last Balance Sheet) Less : Appropriations Add : Profit for your brought forward from profit and loss Account.</p> <p>10. Contingent Liabilities (by way of note)</p> <p>Total</p> | <p>9. Furniture and Foxtures (Less Depreciation)</p> <p>10. Other Assets including Silver, stamps in hand, accrued interest, Stationary in hand Library Books Discount on shares, silver Advance payment of Tax, Development Expenses Branch Adjustment Debit Prepaid Expenses, preminary Expenses, Underwriting commission, Deduction of Tax at sources.</p> <p>11. Non - banking assets Acquired in Satisfaction of claims (Stating mode of valuation)</p> <p>12. Profit and Loss</p> <p>Total</p> |
|---|--|

Capital and Liabilities

Rs.

Rs.

Property Assets

Rs.

Rs.

- i) Debts due by directors or officers of the bank or any of them either severally or jointly with any other person.
- ii) Debts due by companies of firms of which the directors of the bank are intested as directors, partners or managing agents or in the case of private companies as members.
- iii) Maximum total amount of loans including temporary advances made at any time during the year to directors or managers or officers of the company.
- iv) Maximum total amount of loans including temporary advances granted during the year to the companies or firms in which the directors of the Bank

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. Bills for collection being bills receivable as per contra | i) are interested as directors, partners or managing agents or in the case of private companies as members. |
| i) Payable in India | ii) Due from Banking companies. |
| ii) Payable outside India | 6. Bills for collecting being Bills Receivable as per Contra. |
| 7. Other Liabilities (to be specified pension or Insurance Fund, Unclaimed Dividends, Advance Payment, Rebate on Bills Discounted etc. Gratuity Funds, Staff Security Deposits, Provident Fund, Medical Fund, Creditors Circular Notes and Letters of Credit, Provision for Taxation Outstanding expenses, Creditors. | i) Payable in India. |
| 8. Acceptances, endorsements and other obligations as per contra. | ii) Payable outside India. |
| 9. Profit and Loss Account (as per last Balance Sheet) | 7. Constituents liabilities for Acceptances, Endorsements and other Obligations. |
| Less : Appropriations | 8. Premises (Less Depreciation) |
| Add : Profit for your brought forward from profit and loss Account. | 9. Furniture and Foxtures (Less Depreciation) |
| 10. Contingent Liabilities (by way of note) | 10. Other Assets including Silver, stamps in hand, accrued interest, Stationary in hand Library Books Discount on shares, silver Advance payment of Tax, Development Expenses Branch Adjustment Debit Prepaid Expenses, preliminary Expenses, Underwriting commission, Deduction of Tax at sources. |
| | 11. Non - banking assets Acquired in Satisfaction of claims (Stating mode of valuation) |
| | 12. Profit and Loss |
| Total | Total |

EXPLANATION OF IMPORTANT TERMS IN THE BALANCE SHEET**1. Capital :**

No banking company shall carry on business in India unless it satisfies the following conditions:

- i) That the subscribed capital of the company is not less than one half of the authorised capital and the paid up capital is not less than one half of the subscribed capital and that, if the capital is increased, it complies with the conditions prescribed here within such period not exceeding two years as the Reserve Bank may allow.
- ii) That the capital of the company consists of ordinary shares only or of ordinary shares or equality shares and such preferential shares as may have been issued prior to the first day of July 1994.

Provided that above mentioned provisions will not apply to any banking company incorporated before 15th day of January 1937.

2. Paid - up Capital and Reserve:

- a) The aggregate value of its paid up capital and reserves shall not be less than fifteen lakhs of rupees and if it has a place or places of business in the city of Bombay or Calcutta twenty lakhs of rupees.
- b) In the case of any banking company too which the above provisions do not apply the aggregate value of its paid up capital and reserves shall not be less than (i) if it has places of business in more than one state. Five lakhs of rupees and if any such place or places of business is or are situated in the city of Bombay or Calcutta or both, ten lakhs of rupees (ii) if it has all its places of business in one state none of which is situated in the city of Bombay or Calcutta one lakh of rupees in respect of its other places of business situated in the same district in which it has its principal place of business plus twenty five thousand rupees in respect of each place of business situated elsewhere in the state otherwise than in the same district, provided that no banking company to which this provision applies shall be required to have paid up capital and reserves exceeding an aggregate value of five lakhs of rupees.
- c) If it has its places of business in one state, one or more of which is or are situated in the city of Bombay or Calcutta five lakhs of rupees plus twenty thousand rupees in respect of each place of business situated outside the city of Bombay or Calcutta as the case may be provided that no such banking company shall be required to have paid up capital and reserves exceeding an aggregate value of ten lakhs of rupees.

3. Reserve Bank

Every banking company incorporated in India shall create a reserve fund and shall out of the balance of profit of each year disclosed in the Profit and Loss Account and before any dividend is declared transfer to the reserve fund a sum equivalent to not less than twenty percent of such profit. The Central Government may on the recommendations of the Reserve bank and having regard to their adequacy of the paid up capital and reserves of banking company in relation to its deposit liabilities declare by order in writing that the above provisions as may be specified in the order.

Provided that no such order shall be made unless, at the time it is made the amount in the reserve fund together with the amount in the share premium account is not less than the paid up capital of the banking company.

Where a banking company appropriates any sum or sums from the reserve fund or the share premium account, it shall within twenty one days from the date of such appropriation report the fact to the Reserve Bank explaining the circumstances relating to such appropriation, Reserve Bank may in any particular case extend this period as it thinks fit.

4. Other Liabilities

Under this heading may be included such items as the following :

Pension or Insurance Funds, Unclaimed Dividends Advance payments, Unexpired Discounts or Rebate, Liabilities to Subsidiary companies and any other liabilities.

5. Contingent Liabilities

These should be classified as under :

- i) Claims against the banking company not acknowledged as debts.
- ii) Claims against the banking company is contingently liable showing separately the amount of any guarantee given by the banking company on behalf of directors or officers.
- iii) Arrears of cumulative preference dividends.
- iv) Liability of bills of exchange re-discounted.
- v) Liabilities on account of outstanding forward exchange contracts.

6. Money at Call and Short Notice

All those amounts are recorded under this heading which bank can receive on demand. Such amounts can be recovered by the bank at the most within one week. Rules in this context often change.

7. Investment

Treasury bills and gold are also shown in investments but silver is not shown here. It is shown under the heading 'Other Assets'. Investments include securities of the Central Government, State Government and Trustee Securities, shares debentures or bonds.

Where the value of investments shown in the outer column of the balance sheet is higher than the market value the market value shall be shown separately in brackets. If the amount of investment given in adjustments is more than the amount of investment given in the trial balance, the amount given in adjustment is recorded in the balance sheet and the excess of adjustment amount over the trial balance amount is transferred to 'Investment - Fluctuation fund' Which appears in the liabilities side of Balance Sheet.

8. Bill for Collection

Amounts of these bills are recorded under this heading which bank has taken of behalf of its customers for collection on due dates. As bank has to receive the amounts of this bill on due dates from drawees it is asset for bank and as bank will give this amount to those from whome it has taken these bills for collection it is the liability of the bank. This is why 'Bills for Collection' appears both in the assets as well as in the liabilities side.

9. Acceptances and endorsements

Mostly in case of foreign bills, bank accepts or endorses bill on behalf of its customers. By doing so bank becomes liable to pay these bills on due dates, hence it is liability to the bank, but bank recovers the amount of those bills from its customers, hence it appears in the asset side also.

10. Premises

Premises wholly or partly occupied by the banking company for the purpose of business should be shown against 'Premises less Depreciation'. In the case of fixed capital expenditure the fixed original cost, additions thereto and deductions therefrom during the year should be stated as also the total depreciation written off.

11. Other Assets

Under this heading may be including such items as preliminary expenses. Formation and organization expenses, development expenditure, commission and brokerage on shares, interest accrued on investment but not collected and any other assets.

12. Non - Banking Assets.

The value of these assets shall not exceed the market value and in cases where the market value is not ascertainable, the estimated realizable value.

No banking company shall hold any immovable property howsoever acquired, Except such as is required for its own use, for any period exceeding seven years from the acquisition therefore or from the commencement of this Act, whichever is later or any extension of such period as may be allowed, and such property shall be disposed off within such period or extended period, as the case may be, provided that the banking company may, within the period of seven years as aforesaid deal or trade in any such property for the purpose of facilitation the disposal thereof; provided further that the Reserve Bank may in any particular case extend the aforesaid period of seven years by such extension would lie in the interest of the depositors of the banking company.

Non - banking assets means those assets which are not used in the ordinary course of business of banking, but they are such immovable and movable properties which come in the possession of banking for recovering the amount from customers.

PARTICULARS OF BOOK DEBTS.

According to Banking Regulation Act, 1949,

1. Debts considered good in respects of which the bank fully secured.
2. Debts considered good for which the bank holds no other security than the debtors' personal security.
3. Debts considered good, secured by the personal securities of one or more parties in addition to the personal security of the debtor.
4. Debts considered doubtful or bad, not provided for.
5. Debts due by directors or officers of the bank or any of them either severally or jointly, with any other person.

6. Debts due by companies or firms in which the Directors of the Bank are interested as directors, partners, or managing agents, or in the case of private companies, as members.
7. Maximum total amount of loans, including temporary advances made at any time during the year to directors or managers or offices of the person.
8. Maximum total amount of loans, including temporary advances granted during the years to the companies as members.
9. Due from other bank companies.

Illustration 1

Prepare the Profit and Loss Account of the C.S. Bank Ltd.,

For 1994 from the following particular

| | Rs. |
|------------------------------------|-----------|
| Interest on loans | 25,90,000 |
| Interest on Fixed Deposits | 27,50,000 |
| Rebate on bills discounted | 4,90,000 |
| Commission charged to customers | 82,000 |
| Establishment expenses | 5,40,000 |
| Discount on bill discounted | 19,50,000 |
| Interest on Cash Credit Account | 22,30,000 |
| Interest on Current Accounts | 4,20,000 |
| Rent and Taxes | 1,80,000 |
| Interest on Overdrafts | 5,40,000 |
| Directors' and Auditor's fees | 42,000 |
| Interest on Saving Bank Depositors | 6,80,000 |
| Postage and Telegram | 14,000 |
| Printing and Advertisement | 29,000 |
| Sundry Charges | 17,000 |

Solution 1**PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT**

For the year ended 31st December 1994

| Expenditure | Rs. | Income | Rs. |
|---------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Interest paid on Deposits | 38,50,000 | Interest and Discount | 68,20,000 |
| Establishment | 5,40,000 | Commission Charged to | |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Director's Fees and Allowances | 42,000 | Customers | 82,000 |
| Rent, Taxes etc | 1,80,000 | | |
| Postage and Telegram | 14,000 | | |
| Printing and Advertisement | 29,000 | | |
| Sundry Charges | 17,000 | | |
| Balance C/d | 22,30,000 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 69,02,000 | | 69,02,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

Note

| | | | |
|----------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|
| Interest on Deposits | | Interest on Loans | 25,90,000 |
| Fixed | 27,50,000 | Interest on Cash Credit | 22,30,000 |
| Current | 4,20,000 | | |
| Saving | 6,80,000 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 38,50,000 | | 73,10,000 |
| | | Rebate | 4,90,000 |
| | | | ----- |
| | | | 69,02,000 |
| | | | ----- |

Illustration 2

From the following figures taken from the books of TNM Bank Ltd., you are required to prepared as at 31st December 1994 a Balance Sheet and profit and loss Account.

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Share Capital (authorized and issued) 1,00,000 Shared | |
| of Rs. 100 each Rs.50 paid | 50,00,000 |
| Reserve Fund | 35,00,000 |
| Fixed Deposits | 95,00,000 |
| Saving Bank Deposits | 3,00,00,000 |
| Current Account | 8,00,00,000 |
| Money at call and short notice | 30,00,000 |
| Investment at cost | 3,00,00,000 |
| Interest paid | 20,00,000 |
| Salaries including salary to General Manager Rs.2,40,000/- | |

| | |
|--|-------------|
| and Director's Fee Rs.50,000/- | 8,00,000 |
| Rent | 2,00,000 |
| General expenses including stationary Rs.50,000/- and Auditor's fees Rs.20,000/- | 1,00,000 |
| Credit Balance or Profit and Loss account | |
| 1st January 1994 | 21,00,000 |
| Dividend for 1993 | 5,00,000 |
| Building (after Dep. up to December 31, 1993, Rs.10,00,000/-) | 6,00,000 |
| Cash with Reserve Bank | 1,50,00,000 |
| Cash with other Bank | 1,30,00,000 |
| Borrowing from Banks | 70,00,000 |
| Interest and Discount | 65,00,000 |
| Bills discounted | 50,00,000 |
| Bills payable | 80,00,000 |
| Loan, Overdrafts and Cash Cr. | 7,00,00,000 |
| Unclaimed Dividends | 3,00,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 3,00,000 |
| Bills for collection | 14,00,000 |
| Acceptances and endorsements on behalf of customers | 20,00,000 |

Rebate on bills discounted for unexpired term amounted to Rs.50,000/- Allow 5% depreciation on premises on original cost. A provision for doubtful debts amounting to Rs.3,00,000/- is required. The bank has no business outside Inida.

Solution 2

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT (For the year ended 31st December)

| | Expenditure | Rs. | Income | Rs. |
|--|-------------|----------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| | | | | |
| (Less provision made during the Interest accrued and paid 20,00,000 year for bad and doubtful debts) | | | | |
| General Manager | 2,40,000 | | Interest and Discount etc., | 61,50,000 |
| Others | 5,10,000 | | | |
| | | 7,50,000 | | |

| | |
|--|-------------|
| and Director's Fee Rs.50,000/- | 8,00,000 |
| Rent | 2,00,000 |
| General expenses including stationary Rs.50,000/- and Auditor's fees Rs.20,000/- | 1,00,000 |
| Credit Balance or Profit and Loss account 1st January 1994 | 21,00,000 |
| Dividend for 1993 | 5,00,000 |
| Building (after Dep. up to December 31, 1993, Rs.10,00,000/-) | 6,00,000 |
| Cash with Reserve Bank | 1,50,00,000 |
| Cash with other Bank | 1,30,00,000 |
| Borrowing from Banks | 70,00,000 |
| Interest and Discount | 65,00,000 |
| Bills discounted | 50,00,000 |
| Bills payable | 80,00,000 |
| Loan, Overdrafts and Cash Cr. | 7,00,00,000 |
| Unclaimed Dividends | 3,00,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 3,00,000 |
| Bills for collection | 14,00,000 |
| Acceptances and endorsements on behalf of customers | 20,00,000 |

Rebate on bills discounted for unexpired term amounted to Rs.50,000/- Allow 5% depreciation on premises on original cost. A provision for doubtful debts amounting to Rs.3,00,000/- is required. The bank has no business outside Inida.

Solution 2

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT (For the year ended 31st December)

| Expenditure | Rs. | Income | Rs. |
|--|----------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| (Less provision made during the Interest accrued and paid 20,00,000 year for bad and doubtful debts) | | | |
| General Manager | 2,40,000 | Interest and Discount etc., | 61,50,000 |
| Others | 5,10,000 | | |
| | 7,50,000 | | |

BALANCE SHEET OF BADAMI BANK (As on 31st December 1994)

| Rs. | | Rs. | |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| Capital | | Cash in hand | 6,00,000 |
| Authorised and issued | | With Res. Bank | 1,50,000 |
| 1,00,000 shares of | | Balance with other Banks | 1,30,00,000 |
| 100 each Rs.50 paid | 50,00,000 | Money at call and short Notice | 30,00,000 |
| Reserve Fund and other | | Investment | 3,00,00,000 |
| Reserves: | | Advance: | |
| Transfer to this fund | | D) Loans, cash, credit | |
| from current year's | | and over draft | 6,97,00,000 |
| profit under section 17 | 4,80,000 | ii) Bills Discounted | 50,00,000 |
| Deposits and other | 39,80,000 | Bills for collection | 7,47,00,000 |
| Accounts | | being Bills receivable | |
| Fixed Deposits | 95,00,000 | Constituents Liabilities for | |
| saving Bank Deposits | 3,00,00,000 | acceptances, endorsements | |
| Current A/c | 8,00,00,000 | and other obligations as per contra | 20,00,000 |
| Borrowings from other | | Premises : | |
| Banks and Agents | | Original Cost | 1,30,00,000 |
| Bills Payable | 80,00,000 | Less: Total dep. | 16,50,000 |
| Bills for collection | 14,00,000 | Furniture and Fixtures | 1,13,50,000 |
| Other Liabilities | | Less Dep. | |
| i) Sundry Creditors | 3,00,000 | Other Assets | |
| ii) Unclaimed Dividends | 3,00,000 | Non Banking Assets | |
| iii) Rebate | 50,000 | Profit and Loss | |
| Acceptances, | | | |
| Endorsements and | | | |
| other Obligations | | | |
| as per Contra | 20,00,000 | | |
| Profit & Loss Account | | | |

| | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| Balance on 1st Jan. 1984 | 2,10,000 | |
| Less : Dividend for 1983 | 5,00,000 | |
| | ----- | |
| | 16,00,000 | |
| Add: Current Years profit | 24,00,000 | |
| | ----- | |
| Less : Trasferred to statutory Rs. Fund | 4,80,000 | 35,20,000 |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | 15,10,50,000 | 15,10,50,000 |

BALANCE SHEET OF BADANMI BANK

(As on 31st December 1994)

| | | |
|--|----------------|--|
| | Rs. | |
| 5. Rs.1,20,00,000/- = | 1,30,00,000 | |
| 6. Loan's Cash Credits and Overdrafts | 7,00,00,000.00 | |
| Less : Provision for doubtful debts | 3,00,000.00 | |
| | ----- | |
| | 6,97,00,000.00 | |
| 7. 20 Percent of current years profits (24,00,000/-) is 4,80,000/- It has been transferred to statutory Reserve Fund according to section - 17 | | |

Exercise 1 :

The following figures are taken from the book of D Bank Ltd. Prepare Balance Sheet as at 31st December 1994 and Profit and Loss Account for the year ended on that date.

| Expenditure | Rs. | Income | Rs. |
|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|----------|
| Current Account | 16,00,000 | Share Capital | 1,00,000 |
| Saving Bank Account | 6,00,000 | Interest and discounts | 1,50,000 |
| Fixed and Time Deposits | 1,90,000 | Interest and accrued and paid | 40,000 |
| Sundry Creditors | 6,000 | | |
| Bills payable | 1,60,000 | Salaries and Allowance | 10,200 |
| Bills for Collection | 28,000 | Salary to General Manager | 4,800 |
| Acceptances & | | Director's fees | 1,000 |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Endorsement on behalf of customers | 40,000 | Rent and Taxes | 4,000 |
| Borrowing from Bank | 1,40,000 | General Exps. | 600 |
| Unclaimed Dividends | 6,000 | Stationery and Printing | 1,000 |
| Dividend for 1993 | 10,000 | Audit fees | 400 |
| Profit and Loss Account on 1.1.1994 | 42,000 | Money at call and Short Notice | 60,00,000 |
| Reserve Fund | 70,000 | Investment at cost | 6,00,000 |
| Cash with other Banks | 2,60,000 | Premises (after Dep. upto 31.12.1993 | |
| Bills discounted and Purchased | 1,20,000 | Rs.20,000/-) | 2,40,000 |
| Loans, Overdrafts and Cash Credit | 14,00,000 | Cash in hand | 12,000 |
| | | Cash with Reserver Bank | 3,00,000 |

Rebate on bills discounted for unexpired to Rs.1000; create provision for (a) Taxation Rs.20,000; (b) Doubtful Debts Rs.6,000 Allow 5% depreciation on premises on the original cost.
Ans : Profit Rs.49,000/- Profit Rs. 30,041,000

From the following particulars relating to

TMM BANK LTD.

As at 31st December 1994, Prepare

| Expenditure | Rs. | Income | Rs. |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| Investment at cost | 4,00,00,000 | Share Capital 1,00,000/- | |
| Interest accrued | | Shares of Rs.100/- each | |
| And paid | 25,00,000 | fully paid up | 1,00,00,000 |
| Salaries including | | Reserve Fund | 40,00,000 |
| Salary of | | Fixed Deposits | 90,00,000 |
| Rs.2,50,000/- to the | | Savings Deposits | 3,27,00,000 |
| General Manager | 70,000 | Current Account | 9,00,00,000 |
| Director's fees | 40,000 | Interest and Discount | 85,00,000 |
| General Expenses | 60,000 | Profits and loss | |
| Audit fees | 3,00,000 | Account 1.1.1994 | 22,50,000 |
| Rent, Rates and Taxes | 30,000 | Borrowing from | |

| | | | |
|--|-------------|--|-----------|
| Printing and Stationary | 7,00,000 | other bank | 77,50,000 |
| Cash in hand | 1,30,00,000 | Bills payable | 70,00,000 |
| Cash with other Banks | 1,50,00,000 | Sundry creditors | 5,00,000 |
| Bills discounted and Purchase | 80,00,000 | Advances and3 endorsement on behalf of customers | 17,00,000 |
| Customers Acceptances And Acceptances | 17,00,000 | Bills for collection | 15,00,000 |
| Loans, Overdraft and Cash Credit | 7,50,00,000 | Unpaid dividends | 3,00,000 |
| Bills for collection | 15,00,000 | Unpaid Dividends | 3,00,000 |
| Money at call & Short Notice | 40,00,000 | | |
| Premises (Dep. @ 5%) | 1,20,00,000 | | |
| Furniture (Dep. @ 10%) | 5,00,000 | | |

A provision for doubtful debts amounting to Rs.3,50,000 is Required A Provision for taxation of Rs.1,50,000 need also be created. Proposed dividend is Rs.7,00,000 and rebate on bills discounted amount Rs.50,000

Ans; Profits Rs.36,50,000 Balance sheet 17,04,00,000

Prepared by
Dr. E. Raja Justus

Chapter 7

ACCOUNT OF INSURANCE COMPANIES

Insurance is a kind of contract or agreement where one party known as 'insurer' undertakes to indemnify the loss suffered by the other party known as 'insured' in consideration of a certain sum of money knowns as "premium" The compensation against the loss is paid respect of specific reasons of loss agreed upon in the contract. The document containing the terms of an insurance contract is calling policy.

TYPES OF INSURANCE

Insurance are of two types for accounting purposes. They are life assurance and general insurance.

1. Life assurance

The life assurance business in India is now carried on by Life Insurance Corporation of India since 1956. It is a public corporation set up by the Government of India in the year 1956. The

main account of their Life Insurance Company are prepared on the basis of the provisions laid by the Insurance Act of 1938.

2. General Insurance

All other types of insurance except life insurance are called general insurance. It includes fire insurance, marine insurance, accident or motor vehicle insurance, insurances for burglary, fidelity, third parties, workmen compensation and consequential loss.

1. Life Insurance

Statutory requirement for life insurance company.

The following books should be kept by all insurance business, as per the provisions of the Insurance Act, 1938.

- (a) The register of policies containing;
 - i) The name and address of the policy holder.
 - ii) The date of commencement of the policy
 - iii) A record of any assignment of the policy
- (b) The register of claims containing with details for,
 - i) The date of claim
 - ii) The name and address of the claimant
 - iii) The date on which the claim was discharged
 - iv) The date of rejection and the ground for rejection., If any claim is rejection.
 - v) The register of licensed insurance agents.

In addition to the above statutory books, following subsidiary account books are also maintained;

1. Register of Proposals and Proposal Advance Cash Book
2. First Year's Premium Cash book
3. Renewal Premium Cash book
4. Agency and Branch Cash Book
5. Petty Cash book
6. Claims Cash Book
7. General Cash Book, containing summarized entries in the above cash book
8. Bank cash book
9. Commission Register
10. Lapsed and Cancelled Policies book
11. Journal
12. Agency Ledger
13. Policy Loan Ledger

14. General Loan Ledger

15. Investment Ledger

FROM 'D'

**FROM OF REVENUE ACCOUNT APPLICABLE TO THE
INSURANCE BUSINESS**

Revenue Account of for the year ended in respect of Life Insurance Business

| Business Within India Rs. | Business out of Total India Rs. Rs. | Business Within India Rs. | Business out of India Rs. |
|--|--|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. Claims under policies (including Provision for claims due of intimated) less reinsurances; By death By maturity. | | 1. Balanced of life Assurance Fund at the begining of the year. | |
| 2. Annuities less | | 2. Premium less Reinsurance Reinsurances. First year's Premium renewal of premium sigle premiums. | |
| 3. Surrenders including surrenders of Bonus less Reinsurances. | | 3. Consideration for Annuities granted less reinsurances. | |
| 4. Bonus in case less Reinsurances | | 4. Interest Dividends and rent less income tax thereon | |
| 5. Bonus in Reduction of premium less reinsurances | | 5. Registration fees. | |
| 6. Expenses of Management | | 6. Registration fees. | |
| i) a) Commission to Insurance agents less that on reinsurances. | | | |
| b) Allowances and commission other than commission including in subitem | | | |
| c) Preceding. | | | |

- ii) Salaries etc. other than to agents and those contained in item no.1
- iii) Travelling Expenses
- iv) Director's fees
- v) Auditor's fees
- vi) Medical fees
- vii) Law charges
- viii) Advertisement
- ix) Printing & stationary
- x) Other Expenses of management (account to be specified)
- xi) Rents for office belonging to and occupied by the insure.
- xii) Rents of other offices occupied by the insure.
- 7. bad Debts
- 8. Taxes
- 9. Other Expenditure to be specified
- 10. Balanced of life Assurance funds at the end of the year.

BALANCE SHEET

The balance sheet of all types of insurance business is to be prepared in the prescribed A. A specimen of balance sheet is stated as below.

FORM 'A'**FORM OF BALANCE SHEET**

Balance Sheet as on

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|--|-----|----------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Shareholders capital (with details) | | 1. Loans : | |
| 2. Reserve or Contingency A/cs | | i) On Mortgages of property | |
| i) Investment Reserve account | | ii) On security of Municipal and | |

- ii) Profits and loss Appropriation account
- 3. Balance of funds and A/cs**
- i) Life insurance funds
- a) Business of India
- b) Business outside India
- ii) Fire Insurance Business account
- iii) Marine Insurance Business Account
- iv) Miscellaneous Insurance Business Account
- v) Other account, if any to be specified
- vi) Pension or superannuation account
- vii) Debenture stock
- 4. Loans and Advances**
- i) Bills payable
- ii) Estimated Liability in respect of outstanding claims whether due or intimated
- iii) Annuities due and unpaid
- iv) Outstanding Dividends
- v) Amounts due to other persons or bodies carrying on Insurance Business.
- vi) Sundry creditors including Outstanding expenses and taxes.
- vii) Other liabilities
- other public rates
- iii) On stocks and shares
- iv) On insurer's policies with in their surrender value
- v) On personal security
- vi) To subsidiary companies
- vii) Reversion and life interest purchased
- 2. Investments:**
- i) Deposits with the reserve bank of India
- ii) Government securities
- iii) Municipal Securities
- iv) Bonds, Debentures stocks and other securities where on interest is guaranteed by the government.
- v) Railway securities
- vi) Securities of incorporated Companies
- vii) House property
- viii) Freehold and Leasehold ground rents and rent charges
- 3. Agents Balance**
- 4. Outstanding Premiums**
- 5. Interest, Dividends and Rents outstanding**
- 6. Interest Dividends and Rents accruing but not due.**

viii) Contingent Liabilities to be specified

7. Amounts due from other persons or bodies carrying on Insurance Business.

8. Sundry debtors

9. Bills Receivable

10. Cash

i) At bankers on deposits account

ii) At bankers on current account and
and in hand

iii) At call and short notice

11. Other Accounts (to be specified)

Annual Accounts

Annual Account of life insurance business includes revenue and balance sheet.

Revenue Account

A Specimen of revenue account of life insurance business prescribed in Form 'D' of the Insurance Act, 1938 is presented below.

Illustration 1

Prepare Revenue Account and Balance Sheet as on 31st March 1994 from the following Trial Balance.

| | Dr. | Cr. |
|---|-----------|-----|
| | Rs. | Rs. |
| Claims paid and Outstanding | 2,25,500 | |
| Establishment charges | 37,500 | |
| Surrenders | 10,250 | |
| Commission to Agents | 59,500 | |
| Reversionary bonus paid and outstanding | 15,250 | |
| Medicals fees | 32,250 | |
| Director's Remuneration | 30,000 | |
| Auditor's Fees | 15,000 | |
| Printing and Stationary | 9,700 | |
| Postage & Telegram | 7,500 | |
| Office Rent | 12,000 | |
| Bank charges | 5,200 | |
| Investment | 45,00,000 | |

| | | |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Loans on Policies | 2,50,000 | |
| Outstanding interest | 18,750 | |
| Outstanding Premium | 21,300 | |
| Cash at Bank | 42,500 | |
| Premium Received and Outstanding | | 6,35,000 |
| Interest and Dividend received | | 4,56,800 |
| Premium received in advanced | | 36,500 |
| Claims admitted but not paid | | 3,50,000 |
| Claims intimated but not admitted | | 40,000 |
| Sundry creditors | | 2,75,000 |
| Fines and fees received | | 4,000 |
| Life Fund in the beginning of the year | | 37,42,500 |
| | | <hr/> |
| Total Rs. | 59,92,300 | 59,92,300 |
| | | <hr/> |

Solution

REVENUE ACCOUNT
For the year ended 31st March, 1994.

Dr.

Cr.

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|--|----------|--|-----------|
| Claims under Policies paid and outstanding | 2,25,500 | Balanced of life Fund at the beginning of the year | 37,42,500 |
| Surrenders | 10,250 | Premium Received and outstanding | 6,35,000 |
| Reversionary paid | 15,250 | Interest and Dividends | 4,56,800 |
| Expenses of Management; Commission | 59,500 | Fees and Fines received | 4,000 |
| Medical fees | 32,350 | | |
| Director Remuneration | 30,000 | | |
| Audit Fees | 15,000 | | |
| Printing and Stationary | 9,700 | | |
| Postage & Telegram | 7,500 | | |
| Office Rent | 12,000 | | |
| Bank charges | 5,200 | | |

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Establishment | | |
| Expenses | 37,500 | |
| Balance of Life fund | | |
| At close | 43,78,550 | |
| | 48,38,300 | 48,38,300 |

BALANCE SHEET
As on 31st March 1994

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|----------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | FIXED ASSETS. | |
| Share Capital | | Loan on Policies | 2,50,000 |
| Life fund at close | 43,78,550 | Investment | 45,00,000 |
| Premium Received | | outstanding | |
| In Advance | 36,500 | Premium | 21,300 |
| Claims Admitted but | | Outstanding Interest | 18,750 |
| Not paid | 3,50,000 | | |
| Claims intimated but | | cash at bank | 42,500 |
| Not admitted | 40,000 | | |
| sundry Creditors | 27,500 | | |
| | 48,35,550 | | 48,35,550 |

Illustration : 2

The balance recorded in the Trial Balance of advance Company Limited as on 31st March 1995 are stated below;

The claims by death Rs.95,850 claims by maturity Rs.77,970 Premium Rs.32,520 consideration for annuities granted Rs.32,750 income tax and paid Rs.9,750, Surrenders Rs. 31,650, Annuities Rs.41,750, Interest and Dividend Rs.29,750 Bonus paid in cash Rs.12,800 Bonus paid in reduction of Premium Rs.9,700 Fine Rs.170, Preliminary Expenses Balance Rs.7,000 claim admitted but not paid at the end of the year Rs.76,850, Annuities due not paid Rs.31,650, Capital Rs.60,000 Fixed Assets RS.6,35,000, Government Securities Rs.18,68,950.

Amount of Life Assurance Fund as the beginning of the year Rs.15,98,420.

Adjustments :

- i) Premium Outstanding Rs.8,950
- ii) Interest outstanding Rs.21,600
- iii) Managerial expenses paid in advance Rs.3,200
- iv) Further claims intimated Rs.11,500
- v) Further bonus utilized in reduction of premium Rs.3,500
- vi) Claims covered under reinsurance Rs.12,000

Solution:**REVENUE ACCOUNT OF X ASSURANCE COMPANY LIMITED**

For the year ended 31st March 1995.

| Dr. | Rs. | Rs. | Cr. |
|----------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------|
| To Claims : | | By Life Assurance | |
| By Death | 95,850 | Fund in the | |
| Add Intimated | 11,500 | beginning of the year | 15,98,420 |
| Less | | By Premium | 4,76,300 |
| Covered by | | Add: | |
| Reinsurance | 12,000 | Outstanding | |
| | ----- | covered by | |
| | 95,350 | bonusutilised | |
| By maturity | 77,970 | in reduction | |
| | ----- | of premium | 3,500 |
| | 1,73,320 | | ----- |
| To Annuities | 41,750 | By Consideration | 4,88,750 |
| To Surrenders | 31,650 | For annuities | |
| To Bonus paid | | granted | 32,750 |
| in case | 12,800 | By interest and Dividend | 29,750 |
| To Bonus in | | | |
| reduction of | | Add : Out standing | 21,600 |
| Premium | 9,700 | | ----- |
| | ----- | | 51,350 |
| Add: Further | | Add fines | 170 |
| Bonus utilized | 3,500 | | |
| | ----- | | |
| | 13,200 | | |

| | | |
|---|--------|-----------|
| To Managerial Expenses | 22,950 | |
| Less : Paid In advance | 3,200 | |
| | ----- | 19,750 |
| To Commission | | 32,520 |
| To Income Tax | | 9,750 |
| To Life Assurance Fund at the end of the year | | 18,35,700 |
| | | ----- |
| | | 21,71,440 |
| | | ----- |
| | | 21,71,440 |
| | | ----- |

BALANCE SHEET OF X ASSURANCE COMPANY LIMITED

As on 31st March 1995.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| SHARE CAPITAL | | GOVERNMENT | |
| Life Assurance Fund | 18,36,700 | Securities | 18,68,950 |
| Claim admitted but Not paid | 76,850 | Fixed Assets | 6,35,000 |
| Add: Further Claims Admitted | 11,500 | Interest Outstanding | 21,600 |
| Annuities due but not Paid | 31,650 | Premium Outstanding | 8,950 |
| | | Managerial Expenses Paid in advance | 3,200 |
| | | Claims covered under Reinsurance | 12,000 |
| | | Preliminary Expenses | 7,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 25,56,700 | | 25,56,700 |
| | | | ----- |

Ascertainment of profit of Life Insurance Business

The Life Insurance company cannot be said to have made a profit unless it has reserves equal to the net liabilities likely to arise in respect of policies already issued and still in force. The ascertainment of net liability is known as valuation and is done by an actuary. Profit is calculated by

comparing the Life Assurance called Fund exceed net liability The comparison is made in a statement called "valuation Balanced Sheet"

Valuation Balance Sheet of as on

| Rs. | Rs. |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| To Net Liability as per | By Life Assurance |
| Actuary's valuation | Fund as per |
| To Surplus | Balance Sheet (From A) |
| | By Deficiency |

Treatment of Profits A

The policy holders have a right to particular in the profit of the insurance company. Now their share is 95%. It was 92.5% before nationalization of life insurance.

Illustration : 3

The actuary's certificated disclosed the net liability on policies and annuities at Rs. 20,45,000 as on 31st March 1995. The following were the revenue items for the year.

| | Rs. |
|---|-----------|
| Bonus in cash | 92,000 |
| Bonus in reduction of premium | 5,000 |
| Surrenders | 60,000 |
| Premium | 33,00,000 |
| Interest, Dividends and Rent, Net | 11,00,000 |
| Claims | 20,40,000 |
| Expense of Management | 2,40,000 |
| Commission | 1,20,000 |
| Annuities | 8,30,000 |
| Consideration for annuities granted | 11,50,000 |
| Life Assurance Fund on 1st April 1994 | 2,40,000 |
| Interim Bonus Paid for the valuation period | 1,60,000 |

Prepare the revenue account and ascertain the profit or loss made by the company. It was decided to write down the investment from Rs.39,50,000 to Rs.37,00,000 if the valuation revealed a surplus. There was an Investment fluctuation Reserve amounting to Rs.2,00,000

As a result of the valuation the declared a reversinary bonus of Rs.35/- per Rs.1,000 and gave the policyholders the option to get the bonus in cash @ Rs.22 per Rs.1,000. The total business in force was 4 crores. One fifth of the policyholders in value decided to get the bonus in cash. Pass journal entries to show the utilization of surplus.

Show the Revenue Account and Valuation Balance sheet.

Solution :

REVENUE ACCOUNT
For the year ended 31st March 1995

| Dr. | Rs. | Cr. | Rs. |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------|
| To Claims : | | By Life Assurance | |
| To Claims | 20,40,000 | By Life Assurance | |
| To Annuities | 8,30,000 | Fund in the | |
| To Surrenders | 33,00,000 | Beginning of the year | 42,40,000 |
| To Bonus in cash | 92,000 | By Premiums | 33,00,000 |
| To Bonus in reduction | | By considerations | |
| of premium | 5,000 | for annuities granted | 11,50,000 |
| To commission | ,20,000 | By interest Dividends | |
| To Expenses of | | and Rent | 11,00,000 |
| Management | 2,40,000 | | |
| To Life Assurance | | | |
| Fund at the end of the | | | |
| year | 31,63,000 | | |
| | 97,90,000 | | 97,90,000 |

VALUATION BALANCE SHEET

As on 31st March 1995.

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|---------------------|-----------|------------------------|-----------|
| To Net Liability as | | By Life Assurance Fund | |
| Per Actial | | Fund as per | |
| Valuation | 20,45,000 | Balance Sheet | 31,63,000 |
| To Surplus | 11,18,000 | | |
| | 31,63,000 | | 31,63,000 |

Calculation of the Amount due to the Policyholders:

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Surplus as revealed by valuation Balance Sheet | 11,18,000 |
| Add : Interim bonus paid | 1,60,000 |
| | ----- |
| | 12,78,000 |
| Less : Loss on investment to be written off | 50,000 |
| | ----- |
| True surplus (Subject to taxation) | 12,28,000 |
| | ----- |
| Policyholders will get 95% | 11,66,600 |
| Less Interim Bonus already paid | 1,60,000 |
| | ----- |
| Amount due to policyholders | 10,06,000 |
| | ----- |

JOURNAL ENTRIES

| | | | Dr. | Cr. |
|----------|--|--|-----------|-----------|
| | | | Rs. | Rs. |
| 1995, 31 | Life Assurance Fund a/c | | 11,18,000 | |
| March | To Profit and Loss a/c | | | 11,18,000 |
| " " | Profit and Loss a/c Dr | | 50,000 | |
| | To Investment Fluctuation reserve a/c | | | 50,000 |
| | <i>(Being additional provision made)</i> | | | |
| 1995 31 | Investment Fluctuation | | | |
| March | Reserve a/c | | 2,50,000 | |
| | To investment a/c | | | 2,50,000 |
| | <i>(Being the loss on investment written down)</i> | | | |
| 1995 31 | Profit and Loss a/c Dr | | 1,76,000 | |
| March | To Bonus in Cash payable a/c | | | 1,76,000 |
| | <i>(Being bonus paid in cash)</i> | | | |
| | <i>(i.e. 4 crores x 1x22 / 1000x5)</i> | | | |
| 1995 31 | Profit and Loss a/c | | 7,04,000 | |
| March | To Life Assurance Fund | | | 7,04,000 |
| | <i>(i.e. 4 crores x 4x22 / 1000 x 5)</i> | | | |

General Insurance

Insurance other than life is called general insurance. It is now functioning in India by the National Insurance company limited. It operates through four subsidiary companies. The Insurance Act, 1938 still continues to apply to general insurance. The policies for general insurance. The policies for general insurance is only for one year. Hence no question of future liability arises in general insurance. Separate revenue accounts should be prepared for each type of business like fire, marine, accidents etc.

The model of revenue account and profit and loss account prepared by general insurance company are stated below.

FROM - F

Revenue Account for the year ended 19

In respect of Business

| | |
|---|--|
| Claims under policies less reinsurance paid during the year (a) (d) | Balance of Account at the beginning of the year. Reserve for unexpected Risks |
| Total estimated liability in respect of outstanding claims at the end of the year, whether due or intimated. | Additional Reserve if, any * premiums less reinsurance (d) interest, dividends. |
| Less : Outstanding at the end of Previous year (b) | and Rents. Less : income-tax thereon |
| * Commission: Commission on direct business commission on Reinsurance accepted | Commission on reinsurances * other incomes to be specified (e) Loss transferred to profit & loss Account |
| * Expenses of Management @ bad debts | |
| * United kingdom, Indian Dominion and Foreign Taxes | |
| * Other Expenditure to be specified | |

Profit transferred to profit and
loss a/c

Balance of Account at the
end of the year as shown
in the balance sheet

Reserve for Unexpired Risks

Being Per cent of
Premium income of the year
Additional Reserve if any

Total Rs.

Total Rs.

FROM - B

Profit and Loss Account of for the year ended 19

Rs.

Rs.

Indian Central Taxes on the insurer's
profit not applicable to any particular
fund or account

Interest Dividend and Rent not applicable
to any particular fund or Account.

Expenses of management not
applicable to any particular
fund or Account.

less income-tax thereon

Loss on realization of investment not
charged to reserves or any particular
Fund or Account

Profit on realization of Investment not
credited to Reserves, or any Particular Fund
or account

Depreciation of investments not
charged to reserve or any particular
fund or account.

Appreciation of investment not credited of
reserves or any particular fund or account.

FROM - B

Profit and loss account of for the year ended 19

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|---|-------|---|-------|
| Loss transferred from Revenue Account (details to be given) | | Profit transferred from Revenues account (details to be given) | |
| Other Expenditure to be specified | | Transfer fees | |
| Balance for the year carried To Appropriation account | | other income to be specified | |
| | | Balance being loss for the year carried to appropriation account. | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | ----- | | ----- |

**PROFIT AND LOSS APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 19**

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|--|-------|--|-------|
| 1. Balance being brought Forward from last year | | 1. Balance brought forward from last year Rs. | |
| 2. Balance being loss for the year brought from profit and loss account as in form B | | 2. Less Dividends since paid in respect of last year (to be Specified and if free of tax to be stated) | |
| 3. Dividends paid during the year on account of the current year to be specified, and free to tax to be stated | | 3. Balnce for the year brought from profit and loss account form B | |
| 4. Transfer to any particular Fund or account (details to be given) | | 4. Balance being loss at end of the year as shown in the Balance sheet. | |
| 5. Balance at end of the year as shown in the Balance sheet | | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | ----- | | ----- |

Chapter 8

ACCOUNTS OF CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

The balance sheet authenticated by the Audit Officer shall be published each year by every co-operative society in the prescribed manner (sec31) it will be published (within one meeting by displaying it any conspicuous place in the registered office and every branch office. In every co-operative year the Managing Committee is to lay before the general meeting a balance sheet made upto a date not more than months prior to the date of meeting, or on the last date of the quarter proceeding (Rule 65)

Under the rule every co-operative society shall sent to the Registrar such statements and returns and in such form as he may from time-time direct and shall sent at the close of each co-operative year within four months or such time as the Register may direct an annual return in the form set forth in the schedule consisting of

- i) a each account
- ii) a balance sheet
- iii) a profit and loss account
- iv) a profit and loss appropriation account and
- v) trading account, where applicable

Working capital consists of owned capital and borrowed capital. Borrowed capital is the total of loans, deposits and other borrowings. Owned capital is the total of paid up share capital and accumulated reserve fund and other fund and other funds. (Rule 2) (K)

A. Forms of financial accounts

The forms of accounts to be included in the Annual Returns are different for central and Apex Societies and primary societies. The form of Audit statement under Rule is also prescribed. The forms of primary Societies for Annual Return under Rule are given below.

CASH ACCOUNT

| Rs. | Rs. |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. Share Receipts | 1. Share capital withdrawn |
| 2. Loans and deposits by members | 2. Members deposits withdrawn |
| 3. Loans and deposits from non-members | 3. Loans repaid to Government |

| | |
|--|---|
| 4. Loans and deposits from primary societies | 4. Loans repaid to central societies |
| 5. Loans and deposits from central societies | 5. Loans repaid to other societies |
| 6. Loans and deposits from government | 6. Loans repaid to non-members |
| 7. Loans and deposits from other sources | 7. Loans granted to Bank and societies |
| 8. Loans and deposits repaid by members | 8. Loans granted to members |
| 9. Loans and deposits repaid by bank and societies | 9. Interest paid on loans and deposits |
| a) Central Banks | |
| b) Other Societies | |
| 10. Interest received | 10. Dividend and bonus paid |
| 11. Goods Sold | 11. Stock purchased |
| a) As owners | 12. Good Purchased |
| b) As Agents | 13. Establishments and contingent charges |
| 12. Other income | 14. Other expences |
| 13. Other Items | 15. Other Items |
| | 16. Carried to Reserve Fund |
| ----- | ----- |
| Total | Total |
| ----- | ----- |
| Opening balance | Closing Balance |
| Cash in hand | Cash in hand |
| Cash at Bank | Cash at Bank |
| ----- | ----- |
| Grand Total | |
| ----- | ----- |

** Detail to be furnished separately.*

BALANCE SHEET AS

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. P. |
|---|-------|---|--------|
| 1. Shares capital paid up | | 1. Cash and bank balance | |
| 2. Reserve fund undersection 56 of W. Bengal Act XXVIII of 1973 | | i) in hand | |
| 3. Sinking Fund | | ii) At banks | |
| 4. Other Funds | | 2. Value of investment in | |
| 5. Provision for bad and doubtful debts | | a) Land and Building | |
| a) Doubtful debts | | b) Plant and machinery | |
| b) Bad Debt | | c) shares in co-operative doubtful debts Societies. | |
| 6. Loans and Deposits from | | d) Trustee securities | |
| a) Provincial and Central Banks | | 3. Deposit with Banks | |
| b) Government | | 4. Other Assets | |
| c) individuals | | 5. Loans due by members | |
| i) Members | | 6. of which | |
| ii) Non- Members | | i) Overdue | |
| iii) Others | | ii) Doubtful | |
| d) Societies | | iii) Bad | |
| 7. Interest due | | 7. Loans due by Bank and Societies | |
| 8. Dividend out standing | | 8. Of which | |
| 9. Cost of management due | | i) Over due ii) Doubtful iii) Bad | |
| 10. Other Items | | 9. Interest due | |
| 11. Undistributed profits carried for ward | | i) Over due ii) Doubtful iii) Bad | |
| | | 10. Value of stock in hand | |
| | | i) As owners ii) As agents | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| Total (Net profit (+) or les(-)) | | Total | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| Grand Total | | Grand Total | |
| | ----- | | ----- |

TRADING ACCOUNT

| | Qty kg.Gr | Amt. Rs.p. | | Qty kg.Gr | Amt. Rs.p. |
|---|--------------|---------------|--|--------------|---------------|
| 1. To Stock at commencement | | | 1. By sales | | |
| 2. To purchase | | | 2. Others | | |
| 3. Cost incurred in purchasing the Stock | | | 3. By stock at the closing of the year | | |
| a) Wages | | | | | |
| b) Freight | | | | | |
| c) Carriage hire | | | | | |
| d) Godown rent rates and taxes | | | | | |
| 4. Others | | | | | |
| Total | | | Total | | |
| Cross profit and loss | | | | | |
| Grand Total | | | Grand Total | | |

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

| | Loss Rs.p. | | Profit Rs.p. |
|---|---------------|---|-----------------|
| 1. Interest paid and due | | 1. Interest received and earned | |
| 2. Establishment and contingent charges paid and due | | 2. Gross profit transferred from Trading Account | |
| 3. Depreciation of stock | | 3. Others items | |
| 4. Debts written off | | | |
| 5. Provision for i) Doubtful Debts | | | |

ii) Bad Debts

6. Other items

| | | | |
|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| | ----- | | ----- |
| Total | | Total | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| Profit (+) or loss (-) | | Grand Total | |
| | ----- | | ----- |

It is peculiar that the forms of statement of Account for audit Report prescribed under Rule are different to a large from the from to be included in Annual Return under Rule 58. Forms under Rule 120 are comprehensive to cover all short of business including banking business, although no separate forms are prescribed for co-operative Banking companies (Regulation) Act 1949.

The detailed forms under Rule are not reproduced, but account are drawn up in the problems below in the line of such forms, as far as possible. The contents, in brief however, are considered here.

Payment side of Cash Account is headed "Disbursement items 1 - 10 on both the Receipt and Disbursement sides deal share capital debentures. Loans from Government, Loans from provincial bank of Ceentral societies, Overdraft from joint stock bank Deposits (current Saving Fixed) Loans investment and Deposits, ubterest adb itger 11 and 12 of Receipt side deal with sale of goods and other items and coincide with items (purchase of goods) and respectively in Disbursements side, items 11,12 and 14 in Disbursement's side deal with Dividend, Bonus and Dead Stock Purchased (Furniture, equipment etc. respectively.

In the balance sheet there are capital Reserves; Deposits Loans, Cash Credit and Overdaft; Debentures, Bill for collection (contra) Unpaid dividends, Bonus and cost of management; Interest payable; Sundries of other liabilities; and profits and loss account are shown one after in Liabilities.

In the Assets side there are Cash in hand and cash in bank investment, Deposits Sinking Fund Investment; Dues from Societies in Liquidation, Loan to individuals, Interest due; land and other fixed assets taken over in satisfaction of claims; Dead Stock; Value of stock in hand, Bills Receivable (Contra) Branch Adjustment; Sundry Assets are shown serially.

From of Trading Account is almost the same that under Rule Reproduced above. In Orifutmand loss Account Gross Loss Interest, Establishment and contingent charges, Miscellaneous, Depreciation, Bad Debts. And reserve to Bad and Doubtful Debts are shown in loss side. In profit side gross profit interest, Commission and Brokerage, and other incomes are shown in the stated order.

Unlike Rule 58, Rule 1320 prescribes forms of profit and loss appropriation Account and statement of Actual Distribution of profit (Passed in General Meeting hold....) In "LOSS" side are shown Reserve Fund, Dividend, Specification of other allotments and amount carried to next year, one after another Reserve Fund includes statutory one-fourth, entrance fees forfeited shares, lapsed dividend, additional interest and additional allotment (1-3)

Profit and loss Appropriation Statement is prepared to show the appropriation as passed in the last Annual General Meeting i.e., with respect to profit for year concerned is determined and appropriated after the accounts are prepared and laid in the A.G.M. Proposed appropriation of the profit of the year, however, may be shown in profit and loss Appropriation Account (Proposed) in memorandum fashion, Provision of Sec 56-58 of W.B.C.S. Act 1973 and Clauses 97-102 of A.B.C.S. Rules 1974.

It may be noted that in practice the forms as such cannot be conveniently followed in every case. So accounts are drafted in the above broad lines showing other details and particular in convenient and logical order as circumstances may require, in case Account in disbursement side "Payments" or "Disbursements" are preferable to "Expenditure" as is shown under Rule. Very often they are grouped on both the sides of Receipt and Expenditure as a) Revenue, b) capital and c) Appropriation Quantities in Trading Account are usually avoided in practice as units of different types of goods purchase or sale may be different. Rule provides for such variation in forms with the approval of the Register.

B. Steps in Finalisation

It is to be noted that cash account is to be submitted along with trading account, Profit and loss Account and Balance Sheet. This is peculiar to accounts co-operative Societies only. This may create difficulty unless cash posting are separately shown in Ledger Accounts. For convenience Ledger Account should have, transfers etc, adjustment may be made through Cash book i.e. by contra Entries. These are to be posted in the cash column of Ledger Accounts. All other adjustment entries must be avoided for such purposes, and posting are to be made in the journal column of the ledger account.

First step in finalisation is the drawing of cash trial from the totals of cash columns in the ledger account. As already noted in the Chapter on finalisation, opening cash and bank balance are to be added in the credit side and closing cash and bank balance are similarly added in the debit side. Cash Account will be from cash trial in the appropriate form. As discussed above, receipts and payments are sometimes grouped under capital, Revenue and appropriations. Cash Account may also be prepared straightway from ledger balances without preparing cash trial.

Opening balance may be brought forward in total Column in Ledger Accounts where the totals of cash column and journal column are extended. The accounts may be balance in total columns and with such balances Adjusted Trial Balance may be prepared for preparation or Trading Account. Profit and Loss Account and balance Sheet. Necessary adjustment entries may also be passed in the meantime.

Accounts of (1) consumers' Society, (2) Housing society and (3) Credit Society are shown below. General form of Audit Report is also Appended Separate Report is discussed later on under "Audit Report"

Problem 1

From the following Balance sheet as at 30.6.72 and Cash Trial 7 Other details for the year ended 30.6.73 of Hari Rampur consumer's Co-operative Society Ltd prepare

- a) Adjusted Trial Balance
- b) Balance Sheet as at 30.6.73
- c) Trading Account
- d) Profit and Loss Account
- e) Cash Account
- f) Statement of Actual Distribution of profit and
- g) Account of proposed Appropriation

BALANCE SHEET AS AT 30.6.72

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|--------------------------|--------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Authorised Capital | | Furniture and Fixture | 1,000 |
| 2,000 Shares of Rs. | 20,000 | Less : Depreciation | 100 |
| Issued and subscribed | | | ----- 900 |
| 1,000 Shares of Rs. | 10,000 | Equipments | 2,000 |
| Called up and paid up | | Less : Depreciation | 200 |
| 1,000 Shares of Rs.10 | | | ----- 1,800 |
| Rs.8/- Called up | 8,000 | Container Deposits | 600 |
| Less calles in Arrer | 100 | Closing Stock | 9,950 |
| | ----- | Salary Advance | 100 |
| Reserve Fund | 1,500 | Sundry Debtors | 1,000 |
| Co-Operative Development | | Bank | 3,000 |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Fund | 200 | Cash | 50 |
| Outstanding Liabilities | | | |
| Creditors for purchases | 2,500 | | |
| Commission payable | 300 | | |
| Rent Due | 50 | | |
| Audit Fee Due | 400 | | |
| Undistributed Profit | | | |
| Balance Upto 30.6.71 | 400 | | |
| Profit for the year | 4.150 | | |
| | <u>4,550</u> | | |
| | | <u>17,400</u> | <u>17,400</u> |

2. CASH TRIAL FOR 1973-74

| | Dr. | Cr. |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|
| Purchase | 1,60,000 | |
| Salaries | 7,500 | 100 |
| Commission | 2,500 | |
| Rent and Taxes | 1,200 | |
| Furniture and Fixture | 400 | |
| Postaged | 200 | |
| Cooly & Certage | 4,000 | |
| Container Deposits | 500 | 500 |
| Travelling & Expenses | 450 | |
| Printing & Stationery | 350 | |
| Audit fee | 400 | |
| Sales | | 1,90,000 |
| Share Capital | | 400 |
| Admission Fee | | 50 |
| Calls in Arrear | | 100 |
| Investments | 6,000 | |
| Dividend paid | 395 | |

| | | |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| | 1,83,595 | 1,90,000 |
| Opening Balance | | |
| Cash | | 50 |
| Bank | | 3,000 |
| Closing Balance | | |
| Cash | 105 | |
| Bank | 10,000 | |
| | 1,94,000 | 1,94,000 |

- i) Provided depreciation at % furniture, Fixtures and Equipments.
- ii) Closing Stock in Valued as Rs.11,000
- iii) All the opening debts were collected and opening dues were paid, The are included in sales Account, Purchase Account and respective expensive account.
- iv) Closing outstanding are Rent Rs.100; creditors for purchase Rs.1,000; debtors for sales 1,500; Commission Rs.500
- v) Rs.200 Salary was advanced on 30.6.73.
- vi) Provide for Audit fees According to Rules.
- vii) In Annual General Meeting held on 30.11.72 5% dividend was declared on paid up capital as on 30.6.72 in addition to other statutory appropriations.
- viii) Accured income from investments Rs.500
- ix) Directors recommend 6% devedend for the current year in the addition to other appropriations which are must the Act and the Rules.
- Attach the Audit Report Separate Report need not be given
- a) Adjusted Trial Balance of Hari Rammpur Consumers Co-operative Society Ltd for the year ended 30.6.73

| | Dr. Rs. | Cr. Rs. |
|-------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Share Capital | | 8,400 |
| Reserve Fund | | 1,500 |
| Co-operative Development Fund | | 200 |
| Creditors for purchase | | 1,000 |

| | | |
|------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Commission payable | | 500 |
| Rent Due | | 100 |
| Audit Fee outstanding | | 400 |
| Profits and loss Appropriation A/c | | 400 |
| Profit for | | 4,150 |
| Opening Stock | 9,950 | |
| Furniture | 1,300 | |
| Equipments | 1,800 | |
| Container Deposits | 800 | |
| Salary Advance | 200 | |
| Sundry Debtors | 1,500 | |
| Accrued income | 500 | |
| Interest on investment (Duc) | 7,300 | |
| Salaries | 7,300 | |
| Commission | 2,700 | |
| Rent and Taxes | 1,250 | |
| Postage | 200 | |
| Travelling and Conveyance | 450 | |
| Dividend Fee | 395 | |
| Admission Fee | | 50 |
| Audit Fee | 400 | |
| Purchase | 1,58,500 | |
| Cooly and Cartage | 4,000 | |
| Investments | 6,000 | |
| Sales | | 1,90,500 |
| Cash in hand at close | 105 | |
| Cash at Bank at close | 10,000 | |
| | ----- | ----- |
| | 2,07,700 | 2,07,700 |
| | ----- | ----- |

Note : On Sales of Rs.1,90,500

$$250 = 25 \times 2 = 50 \times 2 = \text{Rs.}400$$

B.BALANCE SHEET AS AT 30th JUNE,1973

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|--------------------------------------|--------|------------------------|--------|
| Share Capital Paid up | 8,400 | Cash and Bank balance | |
| Reserve Fund | 2,538 | a) In hand | 105 |
| Other Funds | | b) At bank | 10,000 |
| Co-Operative Development Fund | 356 | Investment | 6,000 |
| Cost of management Due | | Other Assets | |
| Rent | 100 | Furniture & Fixture | 900 |
| Commission | 500 | Added in the year | 400 |
| Audit Fee | 400 | | ----- |
| Other Items | | | 1,300 |
| Creditors for purchase | 1,000 | Less Depreciation | 110 |
| Undistributed profit carried forward | | | ----- |
| Undistributed profit | | Equipments | 1,800 |
| Up to 30.3.72 | 2,961 | Less Depreciation | 180 |
| Profit for the year | 16,600 | | ----- |
| | ----- | 19,621 | 1,620 |
| | | Contained Deposits | 800 |
| | | Debtors for Sale | 1,500 |
| | | Sale Advance | 200 |
| | | Accrued income of | |
| | | Investments | 500 |
| | | Value of Stock in hand | |
| | | As owners | 11,000 |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| | 32,915 | | 32,915 |

We report that we have audited the above Balance Sheet of Hari Rampur consumer's Co-operative Society as at 30.6.73 and the annexed profit & loss account for the year ended in the June, and have obtained all the information and explanation we have required. In our opinion, the above account have been drawn up in conformity with law, and subject to our separate report of even date,

the balance sheet exhibits a true and correct of the state of the society's affairs according to the best of our information and explanation given to us shown by the books and required under the Act, Rules and Bye-laws.

XYZ & Co

Chartered Accountants.

C. TRADING ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30.6.73

| | | | |
|----------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| To stock at | | By Sales | 1,90,500 |
| Commencement | 9,950 | By Stock at | |
| To Purchases | 1,58,500 | the end of the year | 11,000 |
| To cost incurred | | | |
| In purchasing | | | |
| The Stock coolly and | | | |
| Cartage | 4,000 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| Total | 1,72,450 | Total | 2,01,500 |
| Gross Profit | 29,050 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| Grand Total | 2,01,500 | Grand Total | 2,01,500 |
| | ----- | | ----- |

D. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the year ended 30th June, 1973

Rs.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|--------|
| To Establishment and Contingency | | By Interest Received and Earned | 500 |
| " Charges paid and due | | " Gross Profit transferred from | |
| " Salaries | 7,300 | " Trading Account | 29,050 |
| " Commission | 2,700 | " Admission Fee | 50 |
| " Rent and Taxes | 1,250 | | |
| " Postaged | 200 | | |
| " Travelling and Conveyance | 450 | | |
| " Printing and Stationary | 350 | | |
| " Audit Fee | 400 | | |

Depreciation

| | | | |
|-----------------------|--------|-------------|--------|
| Furniture and Fixture | 110 | | |
| Equipments | 180 | | |
| | ----- | 290 | |
| | | ----- | ----- |
| Total | 12,940 | Total | 29,600 |
| Profit | 16,660 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| Grand Total | 29,600 | Grand Total | 29,600 |

E. STATEMENT OF ACTUAL DISTRIBUTION for the ended 30th June 1972

Passed in A.G.M. held on 30.11.72

| | Rs. | | Rs. |
|--------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|
| Establishment and Conmtingency | | Interest Received and Earned | 500 |
| To Reserve Fund (1/2) | 1,038 | Balance of undistributed | |
| | | Profit up to 30.6.71 | 400 |
| To Co-operative Development | 156 | Profit for the year ending | |
| Fund (1/20) of 4,150-1,038 | 395 | 30.6.72 | 4,150 |
| To Dividend (5%) | | | |
| To Balance to Balance sheet | 2,961 | | |
| | ----- | | ----- |
| Grand Total | 4,550 | Grand Total | 4,550 |

F) CASH ACCOUNT for the year ended 30th June 1973

| Receipts | Rs. | Payments | Rs. |
|------------------|----------|------------------|----------|
| Revenue Receipts | | Revenue Payments | |
| Cash Sales | 1,89,000 | Cash Purchases | 1,57,500 |
| Admission Fee | 50 | Salaries | 7,300 |

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|----------|
| Capital Receipt Share Capital | 400 | Commission | 2,200 |
| Call-in Arrear | 100 | Rent & Taxes | 1,150 |
| Container Deposits Refund | 300 | Postage | 200 |
| Salary Advance on 30.6.72 Refunded | 100 | Colly & Cartage | 4,000 |
| For sales on 30.6.72 collected | 1,000 | Travelling & Conveyance | |
| | | Printing & Stationary | 350 |
| | | Capital Payments : | |
| | | Furniture & Fixture | 400 |
| | | Container Deposits Investments | 500 |
| | | Liabilities as on 30.6.72 | 6,000 |
| | | Creditor's for purchase | 2,500 |
| | | Commission payable | 300 |
| | | Rent Due | 50 |
| | | Audit Fee Due | 400 |
| | | Salary Advance | 200 |
| | | Appropriations: Dividend paid | 395 |
| | | | |
| | 1,90,900 | | 1,83,895 |
| Opening Balance | | Closing Balance | |
| Cash | 50 | Cash | 105 |
| Bank | 3,000 | Bank | 10,000 |
| | 3,050 | | 10,105 |
| | 1,94,000 | | 1,94,000 |

G. PROFIT & LOSS APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT

for the year ended 30.6.73

(Not accounted for in the year under audit)

Balance of undistributed profit as per

Balance sheet as at 30.6.73

| | | |
|--|-------|-----|
| | Rs. | Rs. |
| Balance of undistributed profit upto 30.6.72 | 2,961 | |

| | | |
|--|--------|--------|
| Profit for the year ended 30.6.73 | 16,600 | |
| | ----- | |
| | 19,621 | |
| Proposed Appropriation : | | |
| (1) Reserve Fund : | | |
| 1/4 of Rs.16,600 + Admission | | |
| Fee Rs.50 | 4,215 | |
| (2) Co-operative Development Fund | | |
| 5% of (16,600 - 4,215) | 622 | |
| (3) Dividend | 504 | |
| 6% on 8,400 | 504 | |
| | ----- | 5,341 |
| | | ----- |
| Balance of Undisattribution profit to remain after A.G.M. if the above appropriations are sanctioned | | 14,280 |
| | | ----- |

* For appropriations after 1974 see PP. 1352 - 1354.

Problems: 2 (15,16,19-27)

From the following Balance sheet of Metropolitan House Building Co-operative Society as on 30.6.72 a trial Balance for 1972-73 and other details prepare necessary accounts in statutory forms as modified with Registrar's approval so as to show the item in logical fashion.

BALANCE SHEET AS AT 30.6.92

| Liabilities | Rs. | Assets | Rs. |
|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|----------|
| Container Deposit Refund | 300 | Postage | 200 |
| Share Capital | 20,000 | Cash in hand | 100 |
| Reserve Fund | 1,000 | Cash at Bank | |
| Co-operative Development fund | 100 | Current account | 5,000 |
| Capital fund for Development fund | 80,000 | Saving Bank Account | 15,000 |
| Advance Premium Deposit | 50,000 | Fixed Deposit | 1,19,000 |
| Advance Instalments | 3,000 | Outstanding Dues for Members: | |

| | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Equipments for Children's Park | 2,300 | |
| Income and expenditure Account | 2,600 | |
| Instalment Collected | | 60,000 |
| Instalment Paid to C.I.T | 75,000 | |
| Electric Charges | 2,000 | |
| Conveyance | 100 | |
| Conservancy | 400 | |
| Repairs | 200 | |
| Gardening | 400 | |
| Salary and wages | 5,000 | |
| Liveries | 200 | |
| Postage | 50 | |
| Printing and Stationary | 500 | |
| Ground Rent | 100 | |
| Rates and Taxes | 7,800 | |
| Bank Charges | 10 | |
| Maintenance Charges | 140 | |
| Maintenance Charges | | 10,000 |
| Interest From members | | 300 |
| Bank Interest (Total Receipt) | | 8,200 |
| | 3,02,300 | 3,20,300 |

Accrued Interest as on 30.6.73

From Bank Rs. 1,000

From Members Rs.800

Instalment outstanding as on 30.6.73 were Rs. 5,0000, Whereas Rs.5,000 was paid in advance.

Outstanding expences, Salary Rs.4000, Electric Charges Rs.800

Out of advance Premium Deposits Rs.10,000 is transferred to Instalments Account, Different between instalment be to collected and instalment to be paid to C.I.T. is made good by transfer from interest Account.

5. Provided Depreciation at 10% on Furniture and Fixture and Electrical Installation, and 20% on Equipment for Children's Park, all on closing balance in account.
6. Provide Audit Fee according to Rules.
7. Outstanding Maintenance Charges were Rs.1,200 while advance Maintenance Charge was Rs.500
8. It is discovered that advance premium Deposits paid by members will fall short by Rs.9,000 upto 30.6.72 as payment for the flat owned by the Society itself was not separately considered. It is decided to make good that advance premium Deposits by bringing ino accounts the payments for its own flat in balance Sheet. In current year Rs.1,000 is instalment for the flat of the Society.

Managing Committee wants to show, by of explanatory statement, as to how the capital Fund for developments in invested, assuming Share capital Reserve Fund and premium Deposits are kept in tact.

CASH ACCOUNT

| Receipts | Rs. | Rs. | Payments | Rs. | Rs. |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|------------------------------|-----|--------|
| Capital Receipt | | | Capital Payment | | |
| Saving A/C | | 30,000 | Share Capital | | 1,000 |
| Fixed Deposits | | 40,000 | Furniture and Fixture | | 500 |
| Instalment | | 60,000 | Equipments for Children park | | 300 |
| Outstanding Receipt | | | Savings Account | | 25,000 |
| Instalments | | 5,000 | Fixed Deposits | | 31,000 |
| Maintenance | | 500 | Instalment Paid to C.I.T | | 75,000 |
| Interest for members | | 500 | Outstanding payment | | |
| Bank Interest | | 600 | Salary and wages | | 300 |
| Revenue Receipt | | | Electricity Charge | | 200 |
| Bank Interest | | 7,600 | Audit Fee | | 400 |
| Interest form Members | | 500 | Outstanding payment | | |
| Bank Interest | | 600 | Salary and wages | | 300 |
| Revenue Receipts | | | Electricity Charge | 200 | |
| Bank Interest | | 7,600 | Audit Fee | 400 | |
| Interest from Members | | 300 | Revenue Payments | | |

| | | | |
|---------------------|----------|-------------------------------|----------|
| Maintenance Charges | 10,000 | Electric Charge | 2,000 |
| | | Conveyance | 100 |
| | | Conservancy | 400 |
| | | Repairs | 200 |
| | | Gardening | 400 |
| | | Salary and wages | 5,000 |
| | | Liveries | 200 |
| | | Postage | 50 |
| | | Printing and Stationary | 500 |
| | | Ground Rent | 100 |
| | | Rates and Taxes | 7,800 |
| | | Bank Charges | 10 |
| | | Contingencies | 140 |
| | | Appropriation's payment | |
| | | Co-operative Development Fund | 100 |
| | <hr/> | | <hr/> |
| | 1,55,000 | | 1,55,000 |
| Oping Balance | | Closing Balance | |
| Cash | 100 | Cash | 200 |
| Current Account | 5,100 | Current Account | 9,200 |
| | <hr/> | | <hr/> |
| | 5,100 | | 9,400 |
| | <hr/> | | <hr/> |
| | 1,60,000 | | 1,60,000 |
| | <hr/> | | <hr/> |

PROFITS AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the year ended 30th June, 1973

| | Rs. | Rs. | | Rs. | Rs. |
|---------------------|-----|-------|--------------------------|-----|--------|
| To Salaries | | 5,400 | By Maintenance Charges | | 11,500 |
| To Rates & Taxes | | 7,800 | (10,000-500+1,200+800) | | 11,500 |
| To Electric Charges | | 2,800 | By Interest from Members | | |
| To Conveyance | | 100 | (300+800) | | 1,100 |

| | | | |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------|
| To Conservancy | 400 | By Bank interest | |
| To Repairs | 200 | Received | 7,600 |
| To Gardening | 400 | Add Accured | 1,000 |
| To Liveries | 50 | | ----- |
| To Postage | 500 | | 8,600 |
| To Printing and Stationary | 500 | Less Transfer to | |
| To Ground Rent | 100 | Instalment | 2,000 |
| To Bank Charges | 10 | | ----- |
| To Contingencies | 140 | By Excess of Expenditure | 6,600 |
| To Depreciation | | Over Income | |
| Furniture | 150 | | |
| Electrical Installation | 300 | | |
| Equipments of park | 460 | | |
| | ----- | | |
| | 910 | | |
| To Audit Fee | 350 | | |
| | ----- | | |
| | 19,360 | | ----- |
| | | | 19,360 |

Note :

WORKING CAPITAL

| | |
|---|----------|
| Reserve Fund | 1,000 |
| Share Capital | 19,000 |
| Capital Fund | 80,000 |
| Premium Deposits | 49,000 |
| | ----- |
| | 1,49,000 |
| Less Deposits Balance in Income and Expenditure Account as on 1.6.72 | 2,600 |
| | ----- |
| | 1,46,400 |
| | ----- |

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| Up to Rs. 50,000 | 100 |
| Next Rs. 50,000 | 50 |
| On Balance | 20 |
| | 350 |

BALANCE SHEET as at 30th June 1973

| | Rs. | Rs. | | Rs. | Rs. |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------|--------|----------|
| Share Capital | | 19,000 | Cash in hand | | 200 |
| Reserve Fund | | 1,000 | Cash at Bank | | |
| Capital Fund | | 80,000 | Current Account | | 9,200 |
| Advance Premium | 50,000 | | Savings Account | | 10,000 |
| Deposits | 2,000 | | Fixed Deposits | | 1,10,000 |
| | | | | | |
| Add Interest | 52,000 | | C.I.T. Instalments | | |
| Less Instalment | 12,000 | | Paid for the year | 75,000 | |
| | | | | | |
| | 40,000 | | Less from Members (c) | 74,000 | |
| Add adjustment against | | | | | |
| Instalments for | | | | 1,000 | |
| Society's Own Flat | 9,000 | | Outstanding Dues from | | |
| | | 49,000 | Members | | Nil |
| Instalment for the year | | | Instalment | | 5,000 |
| Amount from members | | | Maintenance | | 1,200 |
| For the year | 62,000 | | Interest | | 800 |
| Add from Advance | | | | | |
| Premium Deposit | 12,000 | | Accrued Bank Interest | | 1,000 |
| | | | Sundry assets | | |
| | 74,000 | | As per Schedules | | |
| Less paid to C.I.T. Contra | 74,000 | | Instalments for Own Flat | | 5,890 |

| | | Adjustment with | |
|------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|----------|
| Advances from member | Nil | Premium Deposits | 9,000 |
| Instalments | 5,000 | Add instalment for year 1,000 | |
| Maintenance Charge | 500 | | 10,000 |
| Creditors for expenses | | Income and Expenditure a/c | |
| Salary and Wages | 400 | Deficit to be recouped | |
| Electricity Charges | 800 | Deficit upto 30.6.72 | 2,600 |
| Audit Fee | 350 | Add Deficit in the year | 160 |
| | | | 2,760 |
| | 1,56,050 | | 1,56,050 |

Note : (60,000 - 5,000) + 3,000 (5,000 - Old balance 1,000) = Rs.62,000

SCHEDULE OF FIXES ASSETS.

| Assets | Opening Rs. | Addition Rs. | Total Rs. | Depreciation Rs. | Net Rs. |
|----------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------|------------|
| Furniture and Fixture | 1,000 | 500 | 1,500 | 150 | 1,350 |
| Electrical installation | 3,000 | - | 3,000 | 300 | 2,700 |
| Equipments of Children's Park | 2,000 | 300 | 2,300 | 460 | 1,840 |
| | 6,000 | 800 | 6,800 | 910 | 5,890 |

INVESTMENT OF CAPITAL FUND FOR DEVELOPMENT

As on 30.6.73

| | Rs. | Rs. | Rs. |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|--------|
| Balance of cash and bank Deposits | | | |
| Cash in hand | | | 200 |
| Current Account | | | 9,200 |
| Saving Account | | | 10,000 |

| | | | |
|--|--------|----------|----------|
| Fixed Deposits | | 1,10,000 | |
| | | ----- | |
| | | | 1,29,400 |
| Less Amount Kept in tact | | | |
| Share Capital | 19,000 | | |
| Reserve Fund | 1,000 | | |
| Premium Fund | 49,000 | | |
| | ----- | | 69,000 |
| | | | ----- |
| | | | 60,400 |
| Net Accruals : | | | |
| Receivable | | | |
| From Members | 7,000 | | |
| Bank Interest | 1,000 | | |
| | ----- | | |
| | | 8,000 | |
| Less Payables | | | |
| Advances from members | 5,500 | | |
| Creditors for expenses | 1,550 | | |
| | ----- | | |
| | | 7,050 | 950 |
| Sundry Assets | | | 5,890 |
| Instalments for Own flats | | | 10,000 |
| | | | ----- |
| | | | 77,250 |
| Deficit to be recorded for General Fund 2,760 | | | |
| | | | ----- |
| Capital Fund for Development | | | 80,000 |
| | | | ----- |

Prepared by
Dr. M. Wilson